

UC-NRLF



\$B 110 172





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation











# AVESTA READER

## FIRST SERIES

EASIER TEXTS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

A. V. WILLIAMS JACKSON

OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

---

LIBRY. OF  
CALIFORNIA

STUTTGART

W. KOHLHAMMER

1893

BL 1515

J6

TO VINU  
AMBOPLIAD

This little book is inscribed in remembrance  
of the late

Kommerzienrat **W. Kohlhammer**

as a token of regard.



## PREFACE.

---

This little book lays no claim to any special merit beyond furnishing in convenient form some material for those beginning to study the Avesta. As it is intended merely for an introduction, and being designed as the first of a series of reading books, the number of pages of texts has been limited. The selections here given are such as may easily be mastered by a class in one college term; the beginner, moreover, always finds a certain degree of pleasure and satisfaction in a book that can be read through in a comparatively short time, and he feels he is making a certain amount of progress when another book has to be taken up. With that in view, a second volume is being prepared, this will contain longer texts and will be so arranged as to imply a step in advance.

The present selections in prose and verse, are fairly representative, as far as excerpts can be, of Yasna, Visparad, Yasht, and Vendidad. The chapters Ys. 26 and 57 are given complete. The passage from Vd. 19 has the advantage of presenting a specimen of texts in which grammatical decay is to be observed.

The notes in general have been made brief and concise, but it is hoped that beside being explanatory they will also prove useful in giving the student an occasional

hint regarding books of reference, and will thus interest him in the literature of the subject. A brief list of useful books has already been given in *Avesta Grammar* Part i, p. xl-xlii. Attention is now also called to the new Avesta translation by Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta* (3 volumes, Paris 1892-3), the last two volumes of which reached me after the greater part of the present book was already in press; I was pleased, however, to note several co-incidences in interpretation of certain Yasht and Vendidad passages.

The vocabulary has been made a little more full perhaps than is necessary; but this was done from a desire to give the beginner a fair start. It seemed advisable, for example, to add frequent grammatical references, and to designate the verb forms in full. A slightly different plan will be followed in the Second Series.

With regard to the etymologies in the vocabulary, comparison has been confined to Sanskrit, Old Persian, Pahlavi, and New Persian. It is presupposed, of course, that the student has made some progress in Sanskrit. The comparisons with Old Persian, Pahlavi and New Persian are added, not at all with the idea that they will be mastered by a beginner, but in order to show the pupil the importance of the Iranian as well as the Sanskrit side of interpretation, and to familiarize him with the studies next akin to his subject. Old Persian is easily mastered after Avestan, and the earnest student will soon discover that the well-equipped scholar can not of course long dispense with Pahlavi and New Persian. The 'traditional' and 'comparative' method must go hand in hand.

In preparing the book I have had before me W. Geiger's *Handbuch der Awestasprache*, the manual with which I first began my Avesta studies. Of course C. de Harlez'

*Manuel de l'Avesta*, and Bartholomae's *Altiranische Dialekte* have been often consulted. Justi's *Handbuch der Zendsprache* was necessarily used at every step; and Lanman's admirable *Sanskrit Reader* furnished many a hint or apt English rendering for kindred Avesta-Sanskrit words. The material for comparison with Old Persian was drawn from Spiegel's *Altpersische Keilinschriften*; and that for comparison with Pahlavi words, mainly from West's *Glossary and Index of Arda Vīraf*. In the case of New Persian, reference was made to Vullers' *Lexicon Persico-Latinum* and to Palmer's *Persian-English Dictionary*. Paul Horn's new *Grundriss der Neupersischen Etymologie* (Strassburg 1893) came late but happily as I was reading the final revision of the proof-sheets of the vocabulary; from this source, therefore, a number of good additions were made. To each of the above authors I desire to make cordial acknowledgment. To my friend Professor Karl F. Geldner my sincerest thanks as always are due.

With this word, and with the hope that scholars will give their helpful criticism, corrections and suggestions, which I shall gladly and personally acknowledge, this little Avesta Reader is started on its course.

A. V. Williams Jackson.

Columbia College

NEW YORK CITY.

September 1893.

# CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE . . . . .	v—vii
TEXTS . . . . .	1—33
TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET . . . . .	34
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	36
NOTES ON THE TEXTS . . . . .	37—48
VOCABULARY . . . . .	49—112

## SELECTION OF TEXTS.

### Yasna

(1) Ys. 11.1-8.	Duty towards the cow, the horse, and Haoma . . . . .	3—5
(2) Ys. 26.1-11.	Sacrifice and praise to the Fravashis . .	5—8
(3) Ys. 57.2-34.	Praise of the Angel Sraosha . . . . .	8—17

### Visparad

(4) Vsp. 15.1-3.	Exhortation to righteousness and worship	18
------------------	--	----

### Yashts

(5) Yt. 5.1-9, 132.	Praise of the Goddess of Waters . . . .	19—23
(6) Yt. 14.1-17.	Six incarnations of the Genius of Victory	23—27

### Vendidad

(7) Vd. 3.23-29.	The blessings of agriculture . . . . .	28—30
(8) Vd. 6.44-51.	Origin of the Towers of Silence . . . .	30—31
(9) Vd. 19.5-10.	The temptation of Zoroaster . . . . .	32—33



## TEXTS.



# YASNA.

## I.

### Yasna II.

The cow, horse, Haoma, if misused, utter imprecations.

The homage due to Haoma.

1

1

2

2

3

[illegible]

מחנה. בלתי-נמצא. מן-הא-ה.

ህዝቡ ለጥቅም ለሚውሉት ሰነዶች ማረጋገጫ

၁။ နေပြည်တော်၊ မန္တလေးတိုင်းဒေသကြီး၊ ပုသိမ်မြို့နယ်၊ ရွှေနန်းကျေးရွာအုပ်စု၊ ရွှေနန်းကျေးရွာအတွင်းရှိ အမှတ် ၂၇၈ နံပါတ်ရှိ

၁၈၈၁ ခု ဇူလိုင်လ ၁ ရက်

[illegible][illegible]

מחצית השנייה. מחצית השנייה.

[illegible]

אשר יצאנו ממצרים ונעלה אל ה' ונאמר לפני ה' אלהינו: ונאמר לפני ה' אלהינו: ונאמר לפני ה' אלהינו:

and after 1910. Increased

[illegible]

## II.

**Yasna 26.**

### Sacrifice and Praise to the Fravashis.

1  
1  
2  
2









...הוא...הוא...הוא...

ՀԱՅԿԱՅԻՆ ԳԵՂԱՐԱՅԻՆ ԳԵՂԱՐԱՅԻՆ

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

4 ንግሥት ራይዲ . ተቃራኒ . ጉዳይ ጋራ :: ጊዜውን ይዛል

[illegible]

ጥቅምት ፳፻፲፱ ዓ.ም. ለጥቅምት ፳፻፲፱ ዓ.ም. ለጥቅምት ፳፻፲፱ ዓ.ም.

לְהַנְחִיל. וְהַנְחִיל. וְהַנְחִיל. וְהַנְחִיל. וְהַנְחִיל.

א. מונוטוניסטי. ב. צנזורה. ג. סטנדרטיזציה. ד. אומניפוטנטיות.

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥

[illegible]

የጊዜ ምረቃው የሰነዱን ቅጂ ይመለከታል

6 ከጥቅምት 6 ሕዳር 1975 ዓ.ም. በጋራ ጥያቄው ላይ ስር ለጋራ ጥያቄው ላይ ስር ለጋራ ጥያቄው ላይ ስር

[illegible]

מלכות ישראל. ויהי עתה. ויהי עתה. ויהי עתה.

ገዢው ፊርማ ያስቀመጠው በሰነዱ ላይ

Ἰωάννης ὁ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος καὶ τοῦ αἵματος ἔλεγε καὶ ἔφη

[illegible]

7 III 7

8 ... 8

אשר נאמר. ואלה שמות המלכות. ואלה שמות המלכות. ואלה שמות המלכות.

מלכות ישראל  
מלכות ישראל  
מלכות ישראל

4-methyl-2-pyrone 4-methyl-2-pyrone 4-methyl-2-pyrone

[illegible]





16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100

17

17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100

18

18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100

19

19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100

... 20

20

20

... 21

... 21

... 21

... 21

IX 21

21

...

... 22

... 22

... 22

... 22

... 22

... 22

22

22

... 23

... 23

... 23

... 23

X 23

23

...

... 24

... 24

מנוסדן. מלעזא. נעשכא.

מב. מעשכא. ושלעזא. מלעזא. ::

24

24 מלעזא. ושלעזא. מלעזא.

לעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מב. מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

לעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

לעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

לעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

לעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

25

25 מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.

מלעזא. מלעזא. מלעזא.









VISPARAD.

## IV.

Visparad 15 (§§ 1-3).

### Exhortation to Righteousness and Worship.

I  
 1  
 2  
 3

YASHTS.

V.

**Yasht 5** (§§ 1-9; 132).

Arduī Sūr Yasht.

Praise of Ardvī Sūra Anāhita, the Celestial Stream  
and Goddess of Waters.

[illegible]

סלמן: ממשלת ישראל תהיה אחראית על כל המעורבים.

מאז. תגלה. תלוי. תלמודיך.

ገጽ ፩ ለገጽ ፪

[illegible]

טוטאנבויגאל . גזעטא . געמונגסטא .

ה'תשנ"א. תשנ"ב. תשנ"ג. תשנ"ד. תשנ"ה. תשנ"ו. תשנ"ז. תשנ"ח. תשנ"ט. ת"ש.

ಮೈಸೂರು ವಿಶ್ವವಿದ್ಯಾನಿಲಯ

ՀԱՅԿԱՆԻ ԲԱՆԻՄԱՆԻՔԻ ԲԱՆԻՄԱՆԻՔԻ

ನಿರ್ದೇಶನ: ಡಾ. ಬಿ. ವಿ. ರಾಜೇಂದ್ರ

આચાર્યશ્રી : આજના દિવસના આશીર્વાદ

[illegible]

2. Երևանի քաղաքի քաղաքապետարանի քաղաքապետի պաշտոնի վերաբերյալ

ಮೈಸೂರು.

מחנה. קרית יואל. מחנה יואל. מחנה יואל.

ጸሐፊው ጳውሎስ ማርቲን

מאמר. קצת מן המעשה. מן המעשה. מן המעשה.

ሰላም ሆኖታልህ ፡፡ ጸሐፊው ምስክር ወረዳው

...and the ... of the ...

3

3. தரவரிசை. இரண்டு தரவரிசை.

Uthman. m-Rabbah. m-Rabbah. m-Rabbah.

[illegible]

Uthmaniyah. 1340. 1000. 1000. 1000.

Udmer. m-f-m-l-l-r-r-o-l-r. *Ulmus*

[illegible]

מכאן נראה כי המושג "השקפה" הוא מושג מרכזי במחשבת ישראל.

4

4 ህዝብ ጥቅም ላይ የዋለው ይህ ምርመራ ሲሆን፡

کائنات و کائنات

ಮ. ೧೫೭೦೬. ೪-೧೭-೧೭. ೦೫-೧೭-೧೭.

[illegible]

၂၃၂၀ . ဟုတ် . သေ . ချစ်သောလူမျိုး

مأخذ الوجود. ووجد أنه ما بينه وبينه.

ሀገራችን ለሰላም ለብሔራዊ ልማት ለሰላም

$\therefore$  6x-1=0 or x=1/6.

6. 10. 1964. 10. 10. 1964.

[illegible]

ተገቢውን ጥያቄ ያቀረበው

שנינו שם. וכן אמר. וכן אמר. וכן אמר.

5

[illegible]

6  
 7  
 8  
 9  
 10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100

1  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 5  
 6  
 7  
 8  
 9  
 10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100





դիւն արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան

Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան

3 3 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան

4 4 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան

5 5 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան

6 II 6 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան

7 7 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան  
 արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան արեւմտեան Գրեմարեան







ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ  
 ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ  
 ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ  
 ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ  
 ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ  
 ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ  
 ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ  
 ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ 16 VI 16

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ 17 17

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ ԽԵՄԵՆԻՄԻՆ ԵՄԻՄԵՆ

## VENDEDOR.

## VII.

**Vendidad 3 (§§ 23-29).**

## The Blessings of Agriculture.

23  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...

[illegible]

25 25  
25

[illegible]



Դիւանաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 [Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ]  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ

## VIII.

## Vendidad 6 (§§ 44-51).

Disposal of the dead bodies.—Origin of the Towers of Silence.

- 44 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ 44  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 45 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ 45 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 46 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ 46 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ  
 Եւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ զիւրաւ









# TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET.

(Compared with Justi, *Handbuch der Zendsprache*.)<sup>1</sup>

## A. Vowels.

Short . . . . .	𐬀 <i>a</i>	𐬁 <i>i</i>	𐬂 <i>u</i>	𐬃 <i>e</i>	𐬄 <i>o</i>	
	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	( <i>e</i> )	( <i>o</i> )	
Long . . . . .	𐬀𐬀 <i>ā</i>	𐬁𐬀 <i>ī</i>	𐬂𐬀 <i>ū</i>	𐬃𐬀 <i>ē</i>	𐬄𐬀 <i>ō</i>	𐬆 <i>ā</i> 𐬆𐬀 <i>ā</i>
	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	( <i>ē</i> )	<i>ō</i>	( <i>āo</i> ) ( <i>ā</i> )

## B. Consonants.

Guttural . . . . .	𐬀 <i>k</i>	𐬁 <i>kh</i>	𐬂 <i>g</i>	𐬃 <i>gh</i>	
	<i>k</i>	( <i>kh</i> )	<i>g</i>	( <i>gh</i> )	
Palatal . . . . .	𐬄 <i>c</i>	—	𐬅 <i>j</i>		
	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>		
Dental . . . . .	𐬆 <i>t</i>	𐬇 <i>th</i>	𐬈 <i>d</i>	𐬉 <i>dh</i>	𐬊 <i>l</i>
	<i>t</i>	( <i>th</i> )	<i>d</i>	( <i>dh</i> )	( <i>l</i> )
Labial . . . . .	𐬋 <i>p</i>	𐬌 <i>f</i>	𐬍 <i>b</i>	𐬎 <i>w</i>	
	<i>p</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>w</i>	
Nasal . . . . .	𐬏 <i>v</i>	𐬐 <i>nh</i>	𐬑 <i>n</i>	𐬒 <i>ñ</i>	𐬓 <i>m</i>
	( <i>n</i> )	( <i>n</i> )	<i>n</i>	( <i>ñ</i> )	<i>m</i>
Semivowel and Liquid . . . . .	𐬔 ( <i>y</i> )	𐬕 ( <i>i</i> ) <sup>2</sup>	𐬖 <i>r</i>	𐬗 ( <i>n</i> )	𐬘 ( <i>u</i> ) <sup>2</sup>
	<i>y</i>		<i>r</i>		<i>u</i>
Sibilant . . . . .	𐬙 <i>s</i>	𐬚 <i>ś</i>	𐬛 <i>ś</i> <sup>3</sup>	𐬜 <i>ś</i> <sup>3</sup>	𐬝 <i>z</i> 𐬞 <i>zh</i>
	( <i>s</i> )	( <i>s</i> )	( <i>ś</i> )	( <i>ś</i> )	<i>z</i> ( <i>zh</i> )
Aspiration . . . . .	𐬟 <i>h</i>	𐬠 <i>h</i>			
	<i>h</i>	( <i>h</i> )			
Ligature . . . . .	𐬡 <i>h</i>				
	( <i>q</i> )				

<sup>1</sup> Forms in parentheses ( ) show where Justi has been deviated from.

<sup>2</sup> The signs *i*, *u* need only be employed for purely scientific purposes; the letters *y*, *v* for both initial and internal 𐬔, 𐬘, answer fully for practical purposes.

<sup>3</sup> The differentiation *ś*, *ś*, *ś* need only be made in scientific articles. The single sign *ś* is ordinarily quite sufficient for the three 𐬚, 𐬛, 𐬜.

NOTES

ON THE

TEXT.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. = adjective	Afr. = Afringan
advl. = adverbial	A.O.S. = American Oriental Society
cl. = class	B.B. = Bezzenberger's Beiträge
cpd. = compound	GAv. <sup>1</sup> = Gatha Avesta
dcln. = declension	Gr. <sup>2</sup> = Grammar
esp. = especially	IF. = Indogermanische Forschungen
et al. = <i>et alia</i>	Ind.Iran. = Indo-Iranian.
expl. = example	K.Z. = Kuhn's Zeitschrift
fr. = from	MS. = Manuscript
indecl. = indeclinable	MSS. = Manuscripts
infin. = infinitive	Nar. = Naryosangh
nom. propr. = <i>nomen proprium</i>	Ny. = Nyaish
num. = numeral	P. = Persian
orig. = original, originally	Phl.Vers. = Pahlavi Version
opp., opp. to = opposed to	S.B.E. = Sacred Books of East
par. = paragraph	Sir. = Sirozah
pret. = preterite	Skt. = Sanskrit
ptcpl. = participle	Vd. = Vendidad
sb., subst. = substantive	Vsp. = Visparad
sedry. = secondary	YAv. <sup>1</sup> = Younger Avesta
str. = strong	Ys. = Yasna
vb., vbl. = verb, verbal	Yt. = Yasht
w. = with	Z.A. = Zend-Avesta
wk. = weak	ZPhl. Gl. = Zand-Pahlavi Glossary

---

<sup>1</sup> For explanation of GAv., YAv. see *Gr.* p. xlvii.

<sup>2</sup> All references to *Gr.* §§ ( ) are to Jackson, *Avesta Grammar* (Stuttgart 1892).

## Yasna II Notes.

**General Remarks.** On the book of the Yasna and its divisions, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13. The present selection from it is one of three chapters, Ys. 9, 10, 11, which were specially recited in preparing the Haoma as part of the sacrifice. The verses of this short chapter, mingled with the prose lines of the liturgy, formed the conclusion of the Haoma ritual. The sacred wine was then drunk by the priest, and the performance of the Yasna sacrifice continued.

The introductory verses here given narrate how three good creatures, if misused, will utter imprecations; the closing stanzas are in praise of Haoma. The Metre may be compared with the Sanskrit *gloka* but is sometimes defective; occasionally it reminds one of the Kalwala verse of Longfellow's *Hiawatha*. See *Gr.* Part II, chap. on Metre.

### Ys. II.1.

*gauš aspasca haomasca*: the inference is plausible that the three creatures are respectively typical of the three classes, peasant, warrior, priest.

*hāstām bahšāhe*: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who dost not give me as a precious thing (to worthy people)'.—See Vocabulary.

### Ys. II.2.

*aspō bāḡārām*: apparently the second, or warrior class is here alluded to—see above.

*mām sāvarā*: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 930.

*po<sup>r</sup>umaiti .... karḡayā*: either in the race or in battle.

### Ys. II.3.

*bāḡārām*: presumably an allusion to the priest who does not fulfil his duty.

*nīwīshutam dārayehi*: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who withholdest me from being prepared'.

### Ys. II.4.

*pīta*: Ahura Mazda is of course to be understood (see next paragraph).

### Ys. II.6.

*varḡna*: 'serpents, snakes', as shown by the fragment given by Geldner, in *K.Z.* xxvii. p. 588.

## Ys. 11.7.

*franrasyānəm ... pairiśrahātəm*: according to the legend, the murderer Franrasyan (i. e. later Afrāsyab), took refuge in an underground palace or iron chamber; in spite of which, however, Hom captured him. See Darmesteter, *Études Iraniques*, vol. ii. pp. 225-229; *S.B.E.*, vol. xxiii. pp. 64 note. 144; *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 111 note.

## Yasna 26 Notes.

**General Remark.** In the performance of the Yasna sacrifice this short chapter is recited by the priest (*Zōt*) and his assistant (*Rāspī*) as part of the invocation of the Fravashis.

## Ys. 26.1.

*staomi zbayemi ufyemi*: compare the formulaic *yasnāica vahmāica* etc. Ys. 57.6 et al.

## Ys. 26.4.

*ahūm ... fravaštīm*: the usual five-fold classification of the spiritual faculties of man. The same division is found also in later Parsism—(1) *ahu* (Phl. *ahū*) 'spirit, breath of life'; (2) *daēnā* (Phl. *dēn*) 'religion, conscience'; (3) *baodah* (Phl. *bōd*) 'consciousness, perception'; (4) *urvan* (Phl. *rubān*) 'soul'; (5) *fravaši* (Phl. *frōhar*) 'Fravashi, guardian angel'. *gjuš huδāvkhō*: an allusion to the Primeval Bull slain by Ahriman, but from which all animals are sprung. Similarly, mankind are descended from his counterpart *Gayo-mareton*, the primitive man, a sort of Iranian Adam, who was also slain by Ahriman. See Ys. 26.5 below.

## Ys. 26.9.

*uzdahyunqmca*: Zoroastrianism distinctly recognized the righteous in other lands besides Iran, cf. Yt. 13.143, 144 — a glimpse of the idea of the universal brotherhood of mankind.

## Ys. 26.10.

*haca ... ā saōšyantiāf*: an allusion to the coming of the Saviour (Saošyant). The phrase *haca — ā* etc. is here about equivalent to 'from the beginning of the world to the resurrection', cf. i Corinthians xv.45.

## Ys. 26.11.

*\*rvqnō ... yō fravašayō*: here the souls of the dead are Fravashis, cf. Yt. 13.17. The relative *yō* (f.) is attracted to *fravašayō*.

## Yasna 57 Notes.

**General Remark.** Two Yashts (Ys. 57, Yt. 11) are dedicated to Sraosha the divinity of Religious Obedience and Devotion. The latter Yasht (Yt. 11) is commonly termed *Srōsh Yasht Hādōkht* and is rather the more liturgical of the two. The former, our present selection (Ys. 57), is the *Srōsh Yasht si shaba* or 'Srosh Yasht of the Three Nights', since it is used at funeral ceremonies during the three nights after the decease, as well as being in common use at the sacrifice. See Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 358. The MSS. generally divide this Yasna into thirteen *Kardes* 'sections', each of which closes with the repetition of a formula.

## Ys. 57.1.

*ašm vohu*: the opening verse beginning with these words, consists merely of formulas; it is therefore here omitted.

## Ys. 57.2.

*frastōrētāf paiti baršman*: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 966 N. 1. *pāya pōrōštāra*: a Dvandva compound (*Gr.* § 879 expl.), and it refers apparently to Mithra and Rashnu, the keeper and the judge at the Cinvat Bridge after death. It seems at least reasonable to regard Mithra (cf. Yt. 10) as the watchful guardian (*pāyu*); it is fair to presume that Rashnu the Just (cf. Yt. 12), the divinity who weighs in the balance the deeds of men, may be the *pōrōštar* who has the decision. The Phl. Vers., moreover, supports the view as it actually glosses the phrase as *pānak barīnkar Mitrō* 'the keeper and former Mithra'; it fails to recognize the dual of the Dvandva, treats the words as singular, and hence makes no mention of Rashnu.

## Ys. 57.3.

*raya ... yasna*: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

## Ys. 57.6.

*priyāhītiš* etc.: nouns in explanatory apposition to *baršma*.

## Ys. 57.8.

*gāpō frastāvayaš afšmanivān*: 'who chanted the Gāthās, the metrical selections', etc.

## Ys. 57.10.

*yapa oja nāidyōvohem*: a reminiscence of the Gāthās (Ys. 34.8 b), hence *nāido* (*d*) rather than *nāido* (*d*).

## Ys. 57.11.

*baršaidim*: the Phl. Vers. has *bāland* 'tall' which would rather favor the MSS. reading *baršaitim*, this would imply a stem *baršaitya-*.

## Ys. 57.14.

*dārāf... vōignā yeinti*: compare the words of the Psalmist (Ps. xci.10) 'there shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling'.

## Ys. 57.15.

*vīspayā fravōiš gaēpayā*: i. e. 'the prosperity of all mankind'. The Phl. Vers. has *faruḫāh* 'prosperity, comfort, growth'.

## Ys. 57.18.

*frānāmāite pwaēšāf*: on the syntax, see *Gr.* § 962 expl.

## Ys. 57.20.

*pōpō.vacā pairi.gā.vacā*: the Phl. Vers. glosses 'he speaks protection' etc. ... *až zak pānākīh yemalelānād* ... For the form *pairi.gā* (Geldner's text) instead of *gā* (as here), see *Gr.* §§ 354, 193 N. 2.

## Ys. 57.24.

*daēnō.diš daēnayāi*: for the apparent redundancy compare the phrase, Av. *vīsō vīspātim* Yt. 10.18, etc., Skt. *viśpātim viśām* R.V. 3.13.5. On *daēnayāi* see *Gr.* § 957.  
*fraorənta .. frā .. frā*: for the repetition of *frā*, cf. *Gr.* § 752 N. 2 expl.

## Ys. 57.25.

*aheca anḥšuš*: on the syntax, cf. *Gr.* § 977.

*drvaḡbyō haēnšbyō*: on the collocation (m. n. — f.) see *Gr.* § 906.

## Ys. 57.27.

*asaya*: the Phl. Vers. has *sāyako* = P. *sāyah*, as Dr. E. W. West kindly wrote me (Dec. 5 1888); hence the suggestion 'not casting a shadow', with which Geldner compares the Skt. epithet *chāyādvitiya* 'accompanied by a shadow', the characteristic mark distinguishing man from the divinities MBh. 3.57.25.

## Ys. 57.28.

*āsyauha aspācihya*: on the dual number here, cf. *Gr.* § 908 N. 2 expl.

## Ys. 57.29.

*ave vycinti ... ave dšənte*: i. e. 'they pursue and overtake others, but they themselves never can be overtaken'; *ave* refers both times to the horses of Sraosha.

## Ys. 57.30.

*uštairē hindvō*: the river of the Orient is the Indus, as the Phl. Vers. has it; the river in the west is perhaps the Tigris.



## Ys. 57.31.

*karṣvarṣ wanirapam*: the middle one of the seven Karshvars and the one on which we live. The names of the seven are given at Vd. 19.39.

## Ys. 57.33.

*vīspā*: on the form cf. *Gr.* §§ 232, 906.

## Visparad 15 (1-3) Notes.

**General Remark.** On the Visparad and its character, compare *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 14. The Karde here given serves as an introduction to the Yasna Haptanhāiti (cf. par. 2), in connection with which it was recited at the ritual; hence the significance of the allusions *fravākarca* etc.

## Vsp. 15.1.

*vṛṣṣyatqm*: so reading with MS. authority. The verb here is passive (cf. *Gr.* § 485 expl.), the subject is *vohu vāstrya*.

*uyamna anuyamnāiš*: 'in order to pay off the deficits (i. e. in the Life Book) with a surplus'. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44. On *Vdā*- 'give' = 'pay', see Skt. PWB. *ṛnām dā*-, *daṇḍām dā*-, cf. Lat. *poenas dare*. Here *anuyamnāiš* is a regular instrumental of means, price.

## Vsp. 15.2.

*idā astā ... yṣ nō ištō*: the GAv. endings give an archaic tone. On *nō ištō*, cf. *Gr.* § 1010 Note.

*fravākarca ... anapyāhte*: on the locatives see *Gr.* § 992.

## Yasht 5 (1-9; 132) Notes.

**General Remarks.** The Abān Yasht 'Yasht of Waters' from which the selection is taken, is one of the longest of the Yashts, cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 15. It celebrates the praises of Ardvi Sura Anāhita, the Celestial Stream and Goddess of Waters, describes her descent from the heavens, and her worship, and closes with a description of her appearance.

The worship of Ardvi Sura Anāhita was widely spread in the East. She appears as Anāhita in the cuneiform inscription of the Persian king Artaxerxes (4th century B.C.); her name (Αναήτις) is found in Strabo, Plutarch, etc., and she became familiar in Greece as Venus Anahita (Αφροδιτις, Αναήτις).

Only the opening sections and closing verse of the Yasht are here given.

## Yt. 5.4.

*yephe*: for the masc. (instead of fem.) form, see *Gr.* § 903 N. 1, and cf. *ahē* Yt. 5.9 below.

## Yt. 5.5.

*vī.jasāiti*: the subjunctive mode here, as also at Ys. 57.31 *avazāite*, Ys. 57.25 *garwānān*, seems to denote the repetition or continuity of the act; the idea seems to be developed from the future force of the subjunctive.

*vīspāiš aoi karšvān*: cf. *Gr.* §§ 228, 402.

## Yt. 5.6.

*hizvarāna*: the reading of this word, as well as its meaning, is not clear.

By some, *hizvarāna* has been read and explained as 'with mighty power'. Perhaps the word is to be connected with *hizā*- 'tongue' (q. v.) and *Var*- 'move', and to be referred to Ormazd's act of creating by a mere word, a movement of the tongue.

## Yt. 5.7.

*aspō.stuoyehiš*: better here to omit the punctuation (·) and insert it after *bāzu.stuoyehi*; all that intervenes is parenthetic.

*srīra ... aurvaiti*: these two epithets, like the participle *matnimna*, refer to Ardvi Sura the subject of *sispata*.

## Yt. 5.9.

*ahē raya*: see note on par. 4 *yephe*.

*haomayō*: thus good MS. authority; the form is perhaps to be explained as borrowed from such a passage as Yt. 14.5 (see below), Ny. 4.9 etc. In Yt. 14.5, Ny. 4.9, *haomayō* is properly nom. plur.; it agrees with the subject of *yazamaide* and alludes to the worshippers or officiating priests. From such formulaic passages with *yazamaide* (pl.), the form *haomayō* (pl.) seems to have been transferred to those like Ny. 1.16 *yazāi* (sg.) and the present Yt. 5.9, where the plural form *haomayō* is not appropriate. If, however, *haoma yō gava* be read with certain MSS., it probably must be explained as *haoma yō (asti) gava*, which is open to objection.

*yephe hātqm*: this formula is commonly found at the end of the Yasna chapters, cf. Ys. 4.26, Ys. 5.6. It is a later imitation of GAv. Ys. 51.22. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13 end.

## Yt. 5.132.

*aurvayta zasvōvha*: a concluding prayer that the warriors may come back as successful as did those of King Vishtaspa.

## Yasht 14 (1-17) Notes.

**General Remark.** Verethraghna, or Bahrām, the Genius of Victory, to whom this Yasht is dedicated, corresponds in certain respects to Indra Vṛtrahan of the Hindu mythology. He may in fact be regarded as the Iranian reflex of the latter.

The Yasht, of which only the opening is here given, contains some 64 paragraphs. The ten incarnations in which Verethraghna appeared before Zoroaster are described; the powers which the divinity bestows upon his worshippers are enumerated; his glorification is enjoined.

## Yt. 14.1.

*ahura ... ašāum*: the regular formulaic manner of addressing Ormazd; for a briefer form of the same see Vd. 3.23 below.

## Yt. 14.2.

*paotīryō ājasaf*: on the adjective here cf. *Gr.* § 997. The successive appearances of Verethraghna are probably to be understood as seen by Zoroaster in a vision. Similar visions elsewhere may be cited.

## Yt. 14.3.

*daš ahmāi*: in construction sc. *mraoš*. Observe that *ahmāi* is Zoroaster, and *amavastmō* Verethraghna.

*varəḫra varəḫravastmō*: on the instrumental, see *Gr.* § 941 end.

## Yt. 14.5.

*ahē raya ... yasna*: cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

*yāišt dātāiš*: 'according to (what are) the first laws'.

*haomayō*: see Yt. 5.9 note.

## Yt. 14.7.

*yim upairi sruye*: for the two accusatives, see *Gr.* § 930 N. 2.

## Yt. 14.11.

*uštīrahe*: the whole picture of the camel (parr. 11-13) is graphically and accurately drawn.

*mašyō.vanḥahe*: the use of camel's hair for raiment has been familiar in all times; we need only recall St. Matt. iii.4; hence the appropriateness of the preceding *gaḫpāuš* 'shaggy'.

## Yt. 14.12.

*yō ḫšaprišva*: here *yō* = *yaf hō* 'when he'.

## Yt. 14.13.

*yqm hē dāraēsūkəm*: 'which (i. e. *ḫšapriṃ*) his far-glance descries way ahead of him'. The metre of the line is defective; but there is no need of supplying *daēma*.

## Yt. 14.15.

*hū*: this word is metrically dissyllabic and stands as a gen. sg. form. With the combination *hū varāzake* lit. 'swine-boar' (cf. Eng. stud-horse) compare par. 11 *uštrahe vadaryaoš*. In each case the first term (*hū*, *uštra*) is generic; the second (*varāza*, *vadaryu*) is specific.

## Yt. 14.17.

*narš pañca.dasavhō*: this denotes the ideal age in the Avesta, the bloom of youth, a sort of Iranian 'sweet-sixteen', cf. Ys. 9.5; Vd. 14.15.

## Vendidad 3 (23-29) Notes.

**General Remarks.** The 3rd Fargard of the Vendidad comprises 42 sections; it describes various places and persons that delight or grieve the earth (conceived of as a divinity); it pictures the blessings of agriculture and of grain-raising; and closes with various prescriptions relating to the Holy Law and its observance. The present selection is in praise of agriculture.

## Vd. 3.23.

*dātarə gaəpənanəm .. ašāum*: see note on Yt. 14.1.

*tāirīm*: for the accusative see Gr. § 934.

*yaft bā paiti*: these words are to be construed together, cf. Vd. 3.2.

*anāpəm ... kərənaoiti*: the changing of desert land into cultivated tracts by irrigation, or conversely rendering it arable by draining, played an important rôle among the ancient Iranians. The frequent allusions to the irrigation canals both of Asia Minor and of the surrounding country in Xenophon's Anabasis, are not without interest in this connection.

## Vd. 3.24.

*darəja .. sacā*: see Gr. § 997 expl.

*karšivata*: this word is extra metrum, and apparently is an explanatory gloss.

*aibiš taft*: 'desiring this (*taft*) from a good laboring man'.—*taft* depends upon *aibiš* (cf. Gr. § 931) and refers to the idea implied in *karšya*.

*vavhənuš aiwi.šəipne*: compare the following *vavhənuš aršānō*; the earth desires a husbandman, the maid desires a husband. On the collocation gen. dat. (= abl.) cf. Gr. §§ 957, 958, 963, 980.

## Vd. 3.25.

*hāvōya bāzvō dašinaca*: 'with the left arm and the right'. On the use of *bāzvō* as instr. (cf. *hrvīairvō* Ys. 10.8), see Gr. §§ 265, 983 N., 992 N.

*gaonam baraiti* .. *puḫram ava.baraiti*: the subject in the one case is the husbandman, in the other case the husband — he gives her (*hē*) a good color, or blooming appearance.

## Vd. 3.27.

*aēni bərəþe*: 'I shall go laden' = 'become pregnant', opp. to *apupra aēti* in par. 24 above.

*vīspāw harəntīš* ... *yavahe*: observe the distinction between *harənti* and *yava* i. e. 'all sorts of fruits shall they reap, beside the harvest of grain'.

## Vd. 3.29.

*hištake*: the pres. here, like *bairycēnte* below, is used with a future signification. The line metrically lacks a syllable.

*pərəsmanazūca*: observe *ca*.

*bāda ḫwam*: the form *awhānō* is gen. abl. and upon it *yazqm* indirectly depends.

[*tē ābya bairycēnte*]: this seems to be an interpolation from Ys. 32.15 *tōi ābyā bairycēntē* 'they shall be carried by these two'.

*dim*: see Gr. § 1023 N.

## Vendidad 6 (44-51) Notes.

**General Remarks.** In the development of the Zoroastrian religion the worship of the elements played an important part. The purity of the earth, fire, and water, must not be defiled, especially not by contact with a corpse. Hence arose that peculiar mode of disposing of the dead, which has ever been a characteristic mark of the Parsi religion.

The body (*tanū*), according to the present prescription, is to be carried to some high place, fastened (*nidarəzayən*), and left to the dogs and birds to devour. The bones (*azdbiš*) were afterwards taken to a vault or receiver (*urdāna*) and preserved in some sort of a receptacle that recalls the antiquarian remains of the *astōdan* or 'bone-receptacles' that have been found in Persia.

The present selection does not directly mention the Dakhma (*daḫma*), but the word appears elsewhere in the Vendidad. The two-fold treatment of the body (*tanū*) and the bones (*azdbiš*) may practically be paralleled in the modern Dakhmas, or Towers of Silence.

For descriptions of the Towers of Silence in Bombay, see Dosabhai Framji Karaka's *History of the Parsis*, vol. i. p. 199 seq.; Ragozin's *Media*, p. 125; Peshotan and Geiger's *Eastern Iranians*, vol. i. p. 90 seq.

## Vd. 6.44.

*tanūm*: i. e. the entire body before denuded of flesh, in contrast with the skeleton (*azdbiṣ* par. 49).

## Vd. 6.45.

*barəzištaēvaca paiti gātuṣvu[ca]*: 'even upon the highest places' i. e. 'upon the mountains', as the Phl. Vers. itself explains. The first *-ca* stands at the opening of the sentence (cf. Vsp. 15.2 *yasnahaca*), as sometimes also in Skt.; the best MSS. omit the second *-ca* and read simply *gātuṣva*.

*dim*: here refers to *tanūm*, cf. Gr. § 1023 a.

*avazanān sūnō*: on the form *sūnō*, see Gr. § 936 expl.

## Vd. 6.46.

*ayavhažnəm* etc.: these accusatives, like some others, are commonly explained as 'accusatives of material'; they ultimately fall under Gr. §§ 933, 938.

*barəntəm frajasən*: 'they will go bearing' = 'will go and carry'. On the construction see Gr. § 938.

## Vd. 6.47.

*frajasāṭ*: on the change to singular from plural, see Gr. § 915 (4) expl.  
*kā kē asti cipa*: compare Gr. § 1020 N., expl.

## Vd. 6.48.

*aštuke paiti*: 'on this account', i. e. the person has ipso facto become *paṣṣtanu*.

*duye saite upāzanəm*. the subject of *upāzoīṣ* is evidently 'self'. The use of self-castigation to drive out the demon that has temporarily taken possession of the body is familiar in religious austerities. The *upāzana*, however, have been interpreted as referring to the killing of so and so many noxious animals (cf. Hdt. 1.140, Vd. 16.12). The term later came to have a monetary sense; sins could be compensated for by a payment of money to the priests.

*azdbiṣ*: the skeleton, opposed to *tanūm* (cf. par. 44), see General Remarks above.

*uzdānəm*: apparently a structure, vault or edifice of some sort in which the bones were placed and preserved in receptacles (cf. *asūnaṣṭəm*, etc.). The Phl. Vers. rightly recognizes this by its allusion to the *astodān* 'bone-receptacles'. See Casartelli, *Astodans and Av. Funeral Rites*, B. and O. Record 1890 p. 7.

## Vd. 6.50.

*kər'naoŋ*: on the imperative force of the 'injunctive', cf. *Gr.* § 445 N. 2.

*upairi spānəm*: it is here to be observed that the bones (*azdbiŋ*) are carefully placed 'out of reach of' the voracious animals. Observe the contrast with *kərŋβ.ħarō* (par. 46) in the case of *tanu*.

*anaivi.vārəntim*: to be construed with *uzdānəm*.

*apō yaŋ vairyoŋ*: compare *Gr.* § 980 expl.

*upairi.nažmāŋ*: the better reading is *upara.nažmāŋ*, see now Geldner's edition.

## Vd. 6.51.

*yezi tavqn mazdayasna*: as an apodosis to the condition supply *nidaŋpita* from *nidaŋpita* below. The idea is that 'according to circumstances' (*yezi tavqn* .. *yezi nōiŋ*) the bones may be placed either (*yezi*) in a stone receptacle, or (*yezi*) in mortar, or may be simply laid upon the dead man's mat (*ħa.stairiŋ*) upon the ground under the beating sun.

*asānažva*: the Phl. Vers. has *saginō* 'made of stone' i. e. in stone urns, cf. Casartelli loc. cit.

*ħa.stairiŋ*: on the acc. of goal after *nidaŋpita*, see *Gr.* § 987.

*raocō.aiwi.varəna*: this loose compound adjective refers to *hē* (= *azdbiŋ*) as a general neut. pl. case.

*nidaŋpita*: on the singular, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl.

## Vendidad 19 (5-10) Notes.

**General Remark.** The present little extract from the 19th Vendidad presents something of a parallel to the struggle of Buddha with Māra, or to the temptation of our Saviour by Satan.

Angra Mainyu through the agency of one of his fiends had tried to slay Zoroaster, but the latter combats him. Whereupon the Spiritual Enemy himself tempts the master to renounce the good religion and follow him; he is repulsed, however, by Zoroaster.

The material of the whole chapter is doubtless old, but signs of grammatical decay are so evident that its composition at least must be later. See *Gr.* § 903.

## Vd. 19.5.

*nasuŋ dazvō.dātəm*: on the case and on the adjective agreement, see *Gr.* §§ 926, 903 N. 2, 912.

*janāni pairikəm* .. *ħuqpaite*: the passage is not clear; but the sense of the Phl. Vers. 'I destroy the love of sorceresses [the worship of idols]'

may perhaps best be followed. The dat. *yahmāi* is probably used in a final sense with the subjunctive, though in Vd. 1.18 *varənam yim capru-gaošəm yahmāi zayata praētaonō* it is apparently local.

## Vd. 19.6.

*po<sup>u</sup>rušaspahe pu<sup>h</sup>rō*: Pourushaspa, the father of Zoroaster, is often mentioned in the Avesta. The name of Zoroaster's mother, according to the tradition (Bund. 32.10, et al.), was Dugheda, though it happens not to occur in the extant texts of the Avesta itself; but it is found in an Av. fragment from the *Hādōkht Nask*, see West in *S.B.E.* vol. xxxvii. p. 483.

*vadajanō*: see note by West, *Phl. Texts Translated*, *S.B.E.* vols. xviii. p. 217; xxiv. p. 103; xxxvii. p. 212 N. 5.

## Vd. 19.7.

*hē .. vanuhēm daēnəm*: here *hē* (dat. gen. sg. = acc. sg.) anticipates *daēnəm*, cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.

*nōi<sup>h</sup> .. vī.<sup>u</sup>rvīsyā<sup>h</sup>*: 'not though etc.' The subjunctive *vī.<sup>u</sup>rvīsyā<sup>h</sup>* here denotes concession. On the singular number of the verb, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4); and for *uštānəm* (acc. nom.), cf. *Gr.* § 937.

## Vd. 19.8.

*kana zaya hukərətəwhō*: the grammar here, as in par. 9, is corrupt; it is not worth while to try to defend it by any forced explanation. The epithet *hukərətəwhō* (pl.), and probably also *asti vahištəm* (par. 9), may well be regarded as gloss.

*mana dāma anrō*: the acc. *dāma* depends upon *vanāi*. For the collocation *mana .. anrō* see preceding note, and cf. *Gr.* §§ 911, 903.

## Vd. 19.9.

*mana zaya asti vahištəm*: see note on par. 8 above.

*dapə<sup>h</sup> .. fradapən*: i. e. Ormazd made the weapons; his ministers, the Amshaspands, delivered them to Zoroaster.

*zrāne akaranc*: on the agreement see *Gr.* § 992 N. 2.



# VOCABULARY.

# ORDER OF LETTERS

## FOR VOCABULARY.

1	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>		
2	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	<i>ǣ</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>eo</i>	<i>q</i>
<hr/>								
3	<i>k</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>j</i>			<i>n</i>	<i>p</i>
4	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>					
5	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>ð</i>	<i>t</i>		<i>n</i>	<i>ŋ</i>
6	<i>þ</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>vo</i>			<i>m</i>	
<hr/>								
7	<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>v</i>					
<hr/>								
8	<i>s</i>	<i>š</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ǵ</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>ž</i>		
<hr/>								
9	<i>h</i>	<i>h̄</i>	<i>h̅</i>					

In the alphabetic arrangement no distinction is made between *š*, *ǵ*,  
nor between *h̄v*, *h̅*.

## VOCABULARY.

(For Explanations and Abbreviations see p. 36.)

Av. ~ a.

1 a-, an- (before vowels): neg. prefix 'un-'.—Cf. *afrazañti-*, *anāpa-*.

[Skt. a-, an-; Old P. a-; Phl. a-, an-]

2 a (vbl. prefix and postpos.), see under ā.

*aiyhimana-*, see under √2 ah-.

*aiyhe*, *aiyhæ* etc., see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

*aihyejah-* (from 1 a + *ihyegah-*): adj. 'incorruptible'.—*aihyejawhō* nom.

pl. m. Ys. 26.3 (epithet of Amesha Spentas).

[Phl. Vers. has *asəj-hōmand*; Nar. has *amrtyumant-*]

*ainika-*: sb. m. 'face'.—Yt. 14.9.—Cf. also *paršvanika-*.

[Skt. *ānika-*; Phl. *ēnik* (Horn)]

*ainidaš* (from 1 ā + *idaš*): adv. 'elsewhere'.—Ys. 57.33 'both here and elsewhere'.

*aipi*: (1) adv. 'also, too'; (2) vbl. prefix; (3) prep. w. acc. 'unto, upon'.—

Ys. 57.33; Yt. 14.13.—See also under √spā-.—[Skt. *api*; Old P. *apiy*]

*aibi*, see under *aiwi* (Gr. § 83, 4).

*aibiš* (? perhaps from *aibi* + √iš-, cf. Skt. *gav-iš*, *paśu-iš*): vbl. adj. 'desiring'.—Vd. 3.24, see note ad loc. Otherwise *aibiš* must here be taken prepositionally, i. e. *aibiš taš* ... *aibiš taš* 'in this case ... in that case'. Uncertain.

*aiwi*, *aibi*: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'to unto, over'; (2) prep. same.

[Skt. *abhi*; Old P. *abiy*; Phl. *af-*; New P. *af-*, *aw-*]

*aiwi.tacina-* (from *aiwi* + √tac-): adj. 'running upon, attacking'.—

Yt. 14.11.

*aiwidāna-* (from *aiwi* + √dā-): sb. m. 'bridle, halter'.—Cf. *zaranyō-*

*aiwidāna-*.—[Cf. Skt. *abhidhānī-* 'halter']

*aiwi.varəna-* (from *aiwi* + *və*): sb. n. 'covering'.—Vd. 6.51, in the loose compound *raocā.aiwi.varəna* acc. pl. n. (*hē* = *azdbiš*) 'clothed only with the sunlight' (lit. 'having light as covering').

- a<sup>i</sup>wiṣastar-* (from *a<sup>i</sup>wi* + *√had-*, cf. *Gr.* § 754, 1): sb. m. 'a rider, one who bestrides'. — *a<sup>i</sup>wiṣasta* nom. sg. *Ys.* 11.2.
- a<sup>i</sup>wi.ṣōitan-* (from *a<sup>i</sup>wi* + *ṣōitan-* from *√ṣi-*): sb. m. 'peasant, dweller'. — *a<sup>i</sup>wi.ṣōipne* dat. sg. *Vd.* 3.24.
- a<sup>i</sup>wiṣkutā-* (from *a<sup>i</sup>wi* + *kuta-* from *√hu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 752, 2): pass. ptcl. as adj. 'extracted, prepared'. — *Ys.* 11.3 note.
- a<sup>i</sup>wiyāḥṣtur-* (from *a<sup>i</sup>wi* + *aḥṣtar-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from *√aḥṣ-* q. v.): sb. m. 'overseer, guardian'. — *Ys.* 57.15.
- a<sup>i</sup>wiyāḥṣtra-* (from *a<sup>i</sup>wi* + *aḥṣtra-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from *√aḥṣ-* q. v.): sb. n. 'overseeing, guardianship'. — *Yt.* 5.6.
- a<sup>i</sup>wiyāma-* (from *a<sup>i</sup>wi* + *ama-*, *Gr.* § 52 c): adj. 'exceeding strong'. — *Ys.* 26.3.
- auruṣa-*: adj. 'white'. — *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.7; *Yt.* 14.9.  
[Cf. *Skt.* *arūṣā-* 'reddish'; *Phl.* *arūs*]
- aurvaḥa-* (from *īa* + *urvaḥa-*): sb. m. 'enemy'. — *Ys.* 57.26.
- aurvaṇt-* (from *√ar-*): adj. 'swift, valiant, gallant'. — sb. m. 'gallant warriors, gallant chargers' (steeds). — *Ys.* 11.2; *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 5.7. — [*Skt.* *ārvant-*; *Phl.* *arvand*; *New P.* *arvand*]
- aēta-*: demonstr. pron. (*Gr.* § 417 dcln.) 'this'. — *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 14.13; *Vd.* 6.46 seq. — [*Skt.* *etā-* *Old P.* *aita-*; *Phl.* *ē, etar*]
- aētadu* (from *aētaḥ* + postpos *ā*): adv. 'then, thereupon'. — *Vd.* 6.46, 47.
- aēpra-*: sb. n. perhaps 'fire-wood' (*√id-* = *Skt.* *√idh-* 'burn', cf. *Av.* *aśma-*. If so, compare with *Av.* *aēprapaiti*, *hamidpaiti* *Yt.* 13.105, *Skt.* *sanit-pāni-* 'pupil with fire-wood in his hand'. Otherwise, possibly 'instruction' (?) *ā* + *√i-*, cf. *Skt.* *upa* + *√i-*).
- aēprapaiti-* (from *aēpra-* + *paiti-*): sb. n. 'teacher'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.  
[*Phl.* *aērpai*; *New P.* *herbad*]
- aēprya* (from *aēpra-*): sb. m. 'disciple'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.  
[*Phl.* V. has *hāvišt*; *Nar.* *siṣya-*]
- aēni*, see under *√i-*.
- aēm* (stems *a-*, *i-*, *ima-*, *ana-*): demonstr. pron. 'this', *Gr.* § 422 dcln. — *Ys.* 11.5 etc. — [*Skt.* *ayām*]
- aēva-*: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 369) 'one'. — *Yt.* 5.5. — [*Old P.* *aiva-*; *Phl.* *ev, ēvak*]
- aēṣma-* (from *√2.ṣ-*): sb. m. 'wrath, Fury' (personified). — Aeshma Daeva, the Demon of Wrath, opponent of Sraosha; the Asmodeus of the Apocrypha (*Tobit* iii.8, 17). — *Ys.* 57.10, 25, 32.  
[*Phl.* *heṣm*, *aēṣm*; *New P.* *huṣm*]
- aoi*, see under *avi*.
- aohṭa*, see under *√aoj-*.
- √aoj-*: vb. cl. 2 'speak, say'. — *aohṭa* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 90) *Ys.* 11.8; *Vd.* 3.26, 28 (gnomic).

*aojahvanti-* (from *aojah-*): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.11. —[Skt. *ōjasvant-*]  
*aojah-*: sb. n. 'strength'.—adj. 'strong'.—*aojō* acc. sg. n. (subst.) Yt. 14.12;

*aojō* nom. sg. m. (adj. *Gr.* § 341) Ys. 57.10.

[Skt. *ōjas-*; Phl. *ōj*]

*aojišta-* (superl. to *aojah-*, or *ūjra-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'strongest'.

[Skt. *ōjīṣṭha-*]

*akaruna-* (from *ī a + kō*): adj. 'boundless'.—Vd. 19.9 (see under *arvan-*).

*akaršta-* (from *ī a + karšta-* q. v.): adj. 'unplowed'.—Vd. 3.24.

*√ahš-*: vb. 'see'.—+ *aiwi* 'oversee, regard' (form causat.).—Cf. *aiwyā-*  
*hštar-*.—[Cf. Skt. *īkṣ-*; *akṣi-* 'eye']

*ajā-*: adj. 'evil, harmful'.—sb. n. 'evil, calamity'.—Ys. 57.14 (nom. pl. subst.).—[Skt. *aghā-*; cf. New P. *āk*]

*√avh-*, see under *√2 ah-*.

*avhu-*, *aku-* (from *√1 ah-*): sb. m. (1) 'being, life, spirit'; (2) 'world' (i. e. all that is).—*ahūm* acc. sg. 'spirit' Ys. 26.4 (see note); *vīspəm ahūm* 'all life' i. e. the world Ys. 57.16; *anuhe* dat. sg. Yt. 5.1; *avhūš* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 981) Ys. 57.25; *ahūya* dat. du. Ys. 57.25.—Cf. also *ahūm.mərənc-*.—[Skt. *āsu-*; Phl. *ahū*]

*aura-* (prob. from *√2 ah-*): adj. 'evil, bad'.—Esp. *aura mainyu* 'the Evil Spirit, Ahriman'.—Ys. 57.17,32; Vd. 19.5,6,8,9.

*adā* (from *a*, *Gr.* § 436): adv. 'then, so'.—Ys. 57.25,26.

[Skt. *ādha*; Old P. *adā*]

*adāitya-* (from *ī a + dāitya-*): adj. 'unlawful'.—Vsp. 15.1.

*adāf* (from *ada + af*): adv. 'thereupon, afterwards'.—Vd. 6.50.

*af* (from *a*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then but and'.—*afca* Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *adāf*.

*an-*, see under *ī a*.

*ī ana*, see under *āem*, *Gr.* § 422.

*zana-*: (1) prep. w. acc. 'along, upon'; (2) vbl. prefix, *Gr.* § 733, 5.—Cf. *anamana-*.

*ana'wi.vārənti-* (from *ī a + aiwi + vārənti-* q. v.): adj. 'out of the rain' (lit. 'not having rain').—Vd. 6.50.

*anapīšūta-* (from *ī a + apīšūta-*): adj. 'without interruption'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains as not interrupted by falling asleep).

*anapyūhda-* (from *ī a + apyūhda-*): adj. 'without addition'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains the addition to be the insertion of some other Av. text in the midst of the recital).

*ana.manu-* (from *2 ana + √man-*): adj. 'devoted'.—Yt. 5.8.

*anavanhabdōmna-* (from *ī a + √habdā-* q. v.): ptcl. adj. 'never sleeping'.—Ys. 57.16 (bis).

*ānāpa-* (from *ī a + ī ap-*): adj. 'without water'.—sb. m. 'a desert'.—Vd. 3.23.—[Phl. *anāp*; New P. *nāb* 'pure, unmixed' (Horn)]

- anāhita-* (from *ī a* + *āhita-* q. v.): adj. 'undefiled'.—Esp. nomen propr. f. *Ardevī Sūrā Anāhita* ('the high, powerful, undefiled goddess'), 'Avāṭiḥ.—Yt. 5.1 seq., see note.—[Old P. *anahata-*]
- anu-* (1) adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 733).—(2) prep. w. acc. 'along, after', *Gr.* § 735.—[Skt. *anu-*; Old P. *anuv*]
- anu.pōiṣṭwa-* (from *anu-* + *√pi-* q. v.): adj. 'pursuing'.—Yt. 14.15.
- anuyamna-* (from *ī a* + *uyamna-* q. v.): ptepl. adj. 'not wanting'.—sb. n. 'a surplus'.—Vsp. 15.1 note.
- anusah-* (from *ī a* + *usah-*): adj. 'unwilling'.—*anusō* acc. sg. n. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) Ys. 57.18.
- anya-*: pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'another, else'.—Vd. 3.29.  
[Skt. *anyā-*; Old P. *aniya-*; Phl. (*h*)*an*]
- aṇtar-*: adv., prep. 'within, between'.  
[Skt. *antār*; Old P. *a(n)tar*; Phl. *andarg*; New P. *andar*]
- aṇtar.naṇma-* (from *a°* + *n°*): sb. n. 'the inside'.—*aṇtar.naṇmāḥ* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.21.
- ap-*, *āp-*: sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 286) 'water'.—Yt. 5.3 etc.; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.46 seq.; Vd. 19.5.—[Skt. *ap-*; Old P. *āp-*; Phl. *āp*; New P. *āb*]
- √ap-*, *āp-*: vb. cl. 1, 8, 10 'reach, overtake'.—*apayeṇti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.29; *āfṇite* pass. (*Gr.* § 578) Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *āp-*]
- apa-*: adv., vbl. prefix 'away, forth', *Gr.* §§ 733, 735.—[Skt. *āpā*; Old P. *apa°*]
- apajāra-* (from *apa* + *√jāra-*): sb. m. 'outlet'.—Yt. 5.4, 5.
- apanōtma-*: superl. adj. 'highest, supreme'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.4. Apparently *apanōtma-* is formed from *apana-* pf. ptepl. mid. *√ap-*, *āp-* = Skt. *apānā-*; hence, 'having reached the most, highest, supreme'; construed also with abl. Ys. 57.4. So Geldner.
- apiṣṭa-* (from *āpi* + *√ṣṭu-*): ptepl. adj. 'interrupted'.—Cf. *anapiṣṭa-*.
- apupra-* (from *ī a* + *p°*): adj. 'childless'.—Vd. 3.24.—[Skt. *apūtra-*]
- apərəndyāka-* (from *ī a* + *ṣərəna* + *āyu-*): sb. m. 'youth'.—Ys. 26.9.  
[Phl. *apārṇāik*; New P. *burnā*]
- apyūḥḍa-* (from *āpi* + *uḥḍa-* q. v.): adj. 'intercalated'.—Cf. *anapyūḥḍa-*.
- afrazaiṇti-* (from *ī a* + *fro*): adj. 'without offspring'.—Ys. 11.1, 3.
- afsmān-*: sb. n. 'measure, metre'.—Cf. *asmanivaṇt-*.  
[Phl. Vers. has *patmān* 'measure'; Nar. has *pramāṇa-*]
- afsmānivaṇt-* (from *afsmān-*): adj. 'metrical'.—*afsmānivaṇ* 'the metrical parts' acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* § 292) Ys. 57.8 note.
- ama-*: sb. m. 'strength'.—Ys. 57.23; Yt. 14.2, 3; Yt. 14.7, 9 ('Strength', personified).—[Skt. *āma-*]
- amavaṇt-* (from *ama-*, *Gr.* § 292 b. decln.): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.10; Vsp. 15.3; Yt. 14.12.—Fem. *amavaṇti* nom. sg. Yt. 5.3.—Superl. *amavastmō* Yt. 14.3.—[Skt. *āmavant-*; Phl. *amāvand*]

**amṛtāt-** (from *ī a* + *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'immortality, Ameretat'. One of the Amesha Spentas, and always mentioned in connection with *Haurvatāt* q. v. See *Gr.* *Introd.* p. xxvi § 38.—*Ys.* 57.24.

[*Phl.* *amurdat*]

**amṛša-** (form \**amarta-* from *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 163): adj. 'immortal'. *Esp.* *Amṛša Spṛṇta*, the Amshaspands, *Gr.* *Introd.* p. xxv § 32.—*Ys.* 26.3; *Ys.* 57.2 (acc. pl.), 6, 8, 12, 23; *Vd.* 19.9.

[*Skt.* *amṛta-*; cf. *Phl.* *amśōspand*; *New P.* *amśōspand*]

**aya**, see under *aīm*, *Gr.* § 422.

**ayavha-** (from *ayah-* q. v., *Gr.* § 344): sb. n. 'iron'.—*ayavhahe* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 980) *Ys.* 11.7.—[*Skt.* *āyasa-*]

**ayavhaēna-** (from *ayah-* q. v., cf. *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of iron'.—subst. n. 'iron'.—*Vd.* 6.46.—[*Phl.* *asīnin*; *New P.* *āhanīn*]

**ayar-**, **ayan-** (decl. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337): sb. n. 'day'.—*Ys.* 57.17, 31.

**ayar.bara-** (from *ayar-* + *bar-*): sb. m. 'day's journey'.—*Yt.* 5.4.

**ayah-**: sb. n. 'metal, iron'.—Cf. *ayavhaēna-*, *ayavha-*.

[*Skt.* *āyas-*; *Phl.* *asīn*; *New P.* *āhan*]

**ayqn-**, see under *ayar-*.

**Var-**: vb. cl. 5 'go, move, come (as fortune)'.—+ *us...* *frā* 'bestow, allot'.—+ *paīti* 'advance, attack'.—*us.frārēnaoī* (*Gr.* § 569) *Ys.* 11.4.—Cf. also *paīti.ōrēn-*.—[*Skt.* *ar-*, *r-*]

**arapwya-** (from *ī a* + *rō*): adj. 'ill-ordered, improper'.—*Vsp.* 15.1.

**arədu-**: adj. 'high, exalted'.—Fem. *ardvī*, epithet of *Anāhita* q. v.—*Yt.* 5.1.—[Cf. *Skt.* *ūrdhvā-*, *Gr.* § 48.]

**arədra-**: adj. 'generous, giving gifts'.—*Yt.* 5.132.

**arəza-**: sb. m. 'battle'.—*Ys.* 57.12.—[Cf. *New P.* *razm* (Horn)]

**aršō**, **oršō**: adv. 'right, truly'.—Cf. *aršuhda-*, *aršti-*.

**aršan-**: adj. 'male, virile'.—*aršānō*, *aršānahe* (a-decl., *Gr.* § 310), *aršnō* gen. sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24; *Yt.* 14.7, 15; *aršnqm* gen. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.2, 5; *Yt.* 14.12.—[Cf. *Skt.* *ṛṣa-bhā-*]

**aršuhda-** (from *arš* + *u*): adj. 'rightly spoken'.—*abyasca* abl. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

**aršti-** (fr. *aršō*, cf. *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'rectitude, Arшти' (Loyalty).—*Ys.* 57.33.

**ī ava-**: demonstr. pron. stem (*Gr.* § 432) 'that'.—*Ys.* 26.2; *Ys.* 57.29; *Yt.* 5.7; *Yt.* 14.12.

[*Old P.* *ava-*; *Phl.* *ō*, *avo* (?); *New P.* *ū* (*au*)]

**zava**: adv., vbl. prefix 'to, down to, upon, in'.

[*Skt.* *āva*; *Old P.* *ava* (in *ava-stā-*); *Phl.* *ō-*]

**avapa** (from *ī ava-*): adv. 'thus, so'.—*Yt.* 14.7 seq.

**avant-** (from *ī ava-*): demonstr. deriv. (*Gr.* § 441) 'that, such'.—*haca avathyō stōrbyō* dat. abl. pl. *Yt.* 5.132.—[*Phl.* *hāvand*]

*avavant* (from *ava-*): pron. adj. 'such, so great'.—*avavanti* nom. sg. f.

Yt 5.3.—[Phl. *avāvund*]

*avašata*, see under *vaš-*.

*avazūte*, see under *vaz-*.

*avah-*: sb. n. 'help'.—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *avas-*]

*avāiti*, *avāin*, see under *vi-*.

*avi*, *aoi* (cf. *oiwi*): (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., gen. 'to, unto'.—As adv. Vd. 3.25.—As prep. w. acc. Ys. 57.23,24;

Yt. 5.3,4,132; w. gen. Vd. 6.46,47.

*vas-*: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 566) 'reach, attain'.—Cf. *asah-*.—[Skt. *as-*]

*asan-*: sb. m. 'stone'.—*asānāzšva* (stem *asāna-*, *Gr.* § 309) loc. pl.

Vd. 6.51, see note.

[Skt. *āsan-*; Old P. *āpan-*; Phl. *sang*; New P. *sang*]

*asaya*: adj. 'shadowless' (epithet of Sraosha's divine horses).—Ys. 57.27,

see note.—[Skt. *achāyā-*, *Gr.* § 17]

*asah-* (from *vas-*): sb. m. 'place, space'.—Cf. *mainivasah-*.

[Cf. Skt. *āsā-*]

*asūra-*: sb. m. 'bristle' (?), cf. Lat. *aculeus* (Geldner).—Cf. *tiži.asūra-*.

*ast-*: sb. m. 'bone'.—*asta* nom. pl. Vd. 19.7; *azdibiš*, *azd'ibiš* instr. general pl (*Gr.* §§ 229, 944) Vd. 6.49; *astqm* gen. pl. Vd. 6.46,47.

[Cf. Skt. *asthān-*, *āsthi-*; Phl. *ast*; New P. *astah*]

*astvant-* (from *ast-*, *Gr.* § 857): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 291 b) 'corporeal, material' (epithet of *avhu-*, *gaēpā-*).—Fem. *astvanti-*.—Ys. 57.16,24,25;

Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44,47,49.

[Cf. Skt. *asthavant-*, *asthimant-*]

*aspa-*: sb. m. 'horse'.—Fem. *aspā-* 'mare'.—Ys. 11.1,2; Ys. 57.28; Yt. 14.9.

—On *aspahe aštrava* see under *aštrā-*.

[Skt. *āśva-*; Old P. *aspa-*; Phl. *asp*; New P. *asb*]

*aspō.stuoyah-* (from *as-* + *stō-*): adj. 'stouter than a horse'.—*bāzava*

.... *aspō.stuoyehiš* nom. pl. f. Yt. 5.7.

*aš-*: intensive prefix w. adjs.—Cf. *aš.aojah-*, *aš.bāzu-*.

*aša-* (for *arta-* from *var-*, *Gr.* § 163): sb. n. 'right, righteousness, Asha, Righteousness' (personified). See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34.

—*ašāš hata* 'in accordance with Righteousness'; *ašake ratūm* 'the master of R.'; *ašake gnēpaw* 'the Household of Faith'.—

Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.2,4,17; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. also *ašu vahištu*.

[Skt. *ṛtā-*; Old P. *arta-*; Phl. *ahluv*]

*ašavun-*, *ašau-*, *ašāun-* (from *aša-*): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 313) 'righteous' (of persons), 'sacred, holy' (of things).—Fem. *ašau-*.

—This word corresponds to the Biblical use of 'righteous, godly' in the Psalms. Its opposite is *dragvant-*, *drumt-* q. v. See *Gr.*



Introd. p. xxv § 34. — *ašavanō* nom. pl. m. 'pure creatures' Ys. 11.1; *ašdunant* gen. pl. Ys. 26.1; etc. — [Skt. *ṛtāvan-*]

*aša-vahišta* (from *aš* + *vō*): sb. n. 'Asha Vahishta' (Best Righteousness), one of the Amesha Spentas. See under *aša-*. — *ašm vahištām* nom. sg. n. Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *artavahišt*, *ašavahišt*; New P. *ardibehišt*]

*aš.aojah-* (from *aš* + *avjah-*): adj. 'most strong'. — Ys. 57.15.

*aši-* (for *arti-* from *Vār-*, Gr. § 163): sb. f. (1) 'piety, virtue'; (2) 'grace, favor, blessing'; (3) 'Ashi Vanuhi' (incarnation of Piety and its resulting blessings). — Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.3.

[Cf. Phl. *ardišvang*]

*aštrā-* (from *Vaz-*, cf. Gr. § 166): sb. f. 'goad, whip'. — Esp. *aspake aštrā* a horse-goad, or whip used in connection with the *sraošō-carana* (q.v.) in religious castigation. — Vd. 6.48, see note.

[Skt. *áśtrā-*; Phl. *aštr*]

*aš.bāzu-* (from *aš* + *bō*): adj. 'having strong fore-legs' (of camel). — *aš.bāzūš* nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 265) Yt. 14.12.

*ašya-* (from *aša-*, *aši-*): adj. 'righteous, pious, blessed' (epithet of Sraoša). — Ys. 57.2 (*ašim* acc.); 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 33, 34. — [Phl. *ahli*]

*Vaz-*: vb. cl. 1 'drive'. — + *upa* 'strike, inflict blows' (in religious castigation, see *upāzana-*). — *upāzōišt* pres. opt. act. 3 sg. Vd. 6.48.

[Skt. *aj-*]

*azūta-* (from *ī a* + *zūta-* q. v.): adj. 'unborn'. — Ys. 26.6. — [Skt. *ajāta-*]

*azm:* pron. 1st. pers. (decln. Gr. § 386) 'I'. — *azm yō haomō* 'I who [am] Haoma' Ys. 11.3; cf. Yt. 5.6 etc.

[Skt. *ahīm*; Old P. *adam*; Phl. *am*, *-m* (encl.); New P. *man*, *-m* (encl.)]

*azdōiš*, see under *ust-*.

*Vī ah-*: vb. cl. 2 (conj. Gr. § 530 seq.) 'be'. — *ahmi* Ys. 11.3; Yt. 14.3; *ahi* Vd. 19.6; *asti* Ys. 57.14, 25; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 6.47; Vd. 19.9; *avhən* pret. 3 pl. Yt. 5.7; *astū* imperat. Vsp. 15.2. — Cf. also *hōtqm*.

[Skt. *ī as-*; Old P. *ah-*; cf. Phl. *hast*; New P. *am*, *i*, *ast*]

*V₂ ah-* vb. cl. 1, 4 (pass.) 'throw, dart'. — *aīphimanāyō* pres. pass. ptcpl. (see *hvasta-*) Ys. 57.28. — [Skt. *as-*]

*ī ahu-*, see under *avhu-*.

*2 ahu-*: sb. m. 'lord'. — Cf. *ahura*.

*ahuna-* (from *ahu-*, Gr. § 848): sb. m. 'the Ahuna Vairya'. One of the sacred formulas or prayers, and so named from its initial words *yopā ahū vairyo*. See Gr. Introd. p. xviii § 13. — Ys. 57.22; Vd. 19.10.

*ahura-* (from *ahu-*, Gr. § 853): sb. m. (1) 'lord'; (2) 'Lord, Ahura Mazda' (cf. *mazdāh-*), the supreme god Ormazd. See Gr. Introduction p. xxiv § 31.—Ys. 11.4, et passim.

[Skt. *āsura-*; Old P. *aura-*; Phl. *āūharmazd*, *hormazd*; New P. *hormuzd*]

*ahura-dāta-* (from *a°* + *1 dāta-*): adj. 'created by Ahura'.—Yt. 5.132; Yt. 14.1 seq.

*ahurō.ṭkazša-* (from *a°* + *ṭ°*): adj. 'belonging to the faith of Ahura'.—Yt. 5.1.

*ahūm.mərənc-* (from *1 ahu-* + *√marc-*, Gr. § 877a): adj. 'world-destroying'.—Ys. 57.15.

*ahmāi*, *ōmāṭ*, *ōmya*, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

#### Av. ~ ā.

*ā*, *a*: (1) adv., vbl. prefix 'hither, unto, in'; (2) prep. and encl. postpos. w. acc., abl., gen., loc. 'up to, in'.—Ys. 11.7; Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.33 (*yephād-a*). See also *ādahyu-* etc.

[Skt. *ā*; Old P. *ā*; Phl. *ā*; New P. *ā*]

*āat* (from *a-*, Gr. § 431): adv. 'then' (lit. 'from that').—Ys. 11.8; Yt. 14.1 etc.—Ys. 11.1,6 'but'.—[Skt. *āi*]

*āi*: interj. w. voc. 'O'.—Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.9.—As particle (?) 'indeed' Vd. 3.23.—[Skt. *āi*; Phl. *āi*; New P. *āi*]

*ātar-*: sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 331) 'fire'.—*āprasca* gen. sg. Vsp. 15.3.

[Phl. *ātār*; New P. *ādar*, *ātaš*]

*āḥṣnu-* (from *ā* + *zānu-*, Gr. §§ 77 N. 1, 889): adj. 'knee-high'.—Ys. 57.6 (Phl. Vers. has *cand jānuk*).—[Cf. Skt. *abhi-jñu-*]

*āpravan-* (from *ātur-*): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 313 N. 1b) 'priest'. Designation of the highest caste in the Avesta. See also under *rapaēštar-*, *vāstrya sšuyant-*.—Yt. 11.6.

[Cf. Skt. *ātharvan-*; Phl. *āsarvan*; New P. *ātorbān-*]

*āpṛitīm* (from *ā* + *pṛitya-*, Gr. §§ 375, 731): adv. 'thrice'.—Ys. 57.31.

*ādahyu-* (from *ā* + *dahyu-*): adj. 'in this country'.—Ys. 26.9.

*ādu-*: sb. m. 'spring, stream'. So rendered if Phl. Vers. be read as *jāy* 'spring', cf. Av. *ādurvō* (Gr. § 19) Yt. 8.29; otherwise Phl. Vers. is read as *jān* 'life'.—Cf. *ādū.fṛāduna-*.

*ādū.fṛāduna-* (from *ādu-* + *fṛo*): adj. 'increasing the springs'.—Yt. 5.1.

*āp-*, see under *ap-*.

*āfṛivac-*, see under *√ap-*.

*āfrivacah-* (from *āfṛi-* + *v°*): adj. 'speaking words of benediction (malediction)'. According to the Phl. Vers. this word *āfṛo*, like

*zavañti*, may be used of cursing as well as of blessing.—*āfri-vacavhō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 11.1.

*āfri-* (from *√fri-* q. v.): sb. f. 'benediction (malediction)'.—Cf. *āfri-vacah-* (*āfriti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *āpri-*; cf. New P. *āfrīn*]

*ābaya*, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

*āmanan̄ha-* (from *ā* + *manah-*): sb. n. 'eagerness, ardor'.—Yt. 14.12.

*āyapta-* (from *ā* + *√ap-*): sb. n. 'reward, boon'.—Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *āyāft*; cf. New P. *yāftan*]

*āyu-*: sb. n. 'age'.—Cf. *ap̄renāyāka-*.—[Skt. *āyú-*]

*ārmaiti* (from *√ar-* + *maiti-* q. v.): sb. f. 'harmony, Concord, Armaiti' (Genius of the Earth), one of the Amesha Spentas. See Gr. Introd. p. xxvi § 36.—*sp̄r̄nta ārmaitiṣ* Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *arāmati*; Phl. *spend-armat*; New P. *sfind-armat*]

*āsišta-*, see under *āsu-*.

*āsu-*: adj. (compar. Gr. § 365) 'swift'.—*āsūm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11.—Compar. *āsyavha* nom. du. m. Ys. 57.28.—Superl. *āsiṣtm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.13.

[Skt. *āsú-*, *āsiṣṭha-*]

*āzaiñti-* (from *√2zan-*): sb. f. 'understanding, explanation'. See Gr. Introd. p. xii § 3.—Cf. *maṣ.āzaiñti-*, *pouru.āzaiñti-*.

[Cf. Phl. *zand*]

*√āh-*, *iṣ-* (q. v.): vb. cl. 3 'seek diligently', e. g. *iṣṭvahaṣta* Yt. 19.53.—Cf. *paityāsti-*, *√1iṣ-*.

*āhita-*: adj. 'defiled'.—Cf. *anāhitā-* (*ahiti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *asita-*]

*āhūiri-* (from *ahura-*, Gr. §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'of Ahura'.—*āhūiriṣ fraṣnō*, *āhūiriṣ ṭkaṣṭv* Ys. 57.24.—[Cf. Skt. *āsuri-*]

*āhūirya-* (from *ahura-*, Gr. §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'lordly, belonging to Ahura'.—Ys. 26.3 (of Amesha Spentas).

# Av. 3 i.

*i-*: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

*√i-*: vb. cl. 2 'go, come'.—+ *ava* 'come down'.—+ *fra* .. *ava* 'attain to, descry'.—*aēti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *yō ḥṣapriṣva avāti* 'when he goes to his females' (of male covering the female) Yt. 14.12; *frauāti* 'he descries' (cf. Skt. *prati* .. *ava* .. *i* 'erreichen') Yt. 14.13; *yēñti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. (Gr. § 65 exmpl.) Ys. 57.23; *aēni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27 note.—[Skt. *i-*; Old P. *i-*]

*īpyejah-*: sb. n. 'distress, corruption'.—*īpyeḥ* nom. pl. Ys. 57.14.

[Skt. *tyājas-*; Phl. *sej*; cf. New P. *sej*]

*īḍa* (from *i-*): adv. 'here'.—Ys. 26.2,6; Vsp. 15.1,2 'now' (i. e. at this point, Skt. *ihā* 2; so Angl. Sax. *hēr*); Vd. 3.24 *ida carāṭi* 'just so, the maiden' (lit. here i. e. in this special case); Vd. 3.27,29.

[Skt. *ihā*; Old P. *idā*]

*īḍaḥ* (from *idu*): adv. 'here'.—*idāḥca* Ys. 57.33 (bis).

*īḥ* (from *i-*): strengthening particle, Gr. § 397.—[Skt. *id*]

*īma-*: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

[Skt. *imā-*; Old P. *ima-*; New P. *imō*]

*īriṣ-*: vb. cl. 4 'die'.—+ *para* 'perish'.—*īrista-*, *para.īrista-* 'dead' pass. ptepl. Ys. 26.7,11, Vd. 6.44,46,49; *īriṣpuṣqm* pf. act. ptepl. gen. pl. Ys. 26.6.

*īrista-*, see under *īriṣ-*.

*īriṣpuṣqm*, see under *īriṣ-*.

*īsaḥ.vāstra-*: nomen propr. m. 'Isatvastra'—oldest son of Zoroaster, and according to tradition the founder of the priestly caste.—Ys. 26.5.—[Phl. *isatvostar-*]

*īiṣ-* (see also *īāh-*, *iṣ-*): vb. cl. 6 'seek, desire petere'.—+ *pāiti* 'busy one's self with' (worship).—*pāitiḥata* pres. imperat. act. 2 pl. Ys. 57.13; *īṣtō* pass. ptepl. nom. sg. m. Vsp. 15.2.

[Skt. *iṣ-*]

*ī2iṣ-*: vb. cl. 4 'send, drive'.—Cf. *aṣma-*.—[Skt. 2 *iṣ-*; Old P. *iṣ-*]

Av. 7 7

*īm*, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

Av. 3 u.

*ukḥda-* (from *īvac-*, pass. ptepl. w. *tha*, Gr. § 77 N. 3): adj. 'spoken'.—subst. n. 'word'.—Cf. *anapyūḥda-*.—[Skt. *ukthā-*]

*ugra-*: adj. 'mighty'.—Cf. *avjīṣta-* (superl.).—[Skt. *ugrā-*]

*uta-*: conj. 'and'.—*uto* ... *uta* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1,3; Yt. 14.2.

[Skt. *utā*; Old P. *utā*; Phl. *u*; New P. *u*]

*upa*: (1) adv., vbl. prefix.---(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., 'dat. 'to, upon, on'.—With acc. Yt. 14.13; w. dat. Vd. 3.25.

[Skt. *ūpa*; Old P. *upā*; New P. *ba*, *boh*]

*upāiri* (cf. *upa*): prep. 'above'.—With acc. Vd. 6.50; Yt. 14.7,9 note.

[Skt. *upāri*; Old P. *upāriy*; Phl. *upar*; New P. *bar*]

*upāiri.naēma-* (from *uo*+*no*): sb. n. 'upper side, top'.—Vd. 6.50 note.

*upavhacayeni*, see under *īhac-*.

*ūparu-* (from *upa*): adj. 'superior'.—Cf. *uparatāt-*.—[Cf. Skt. *ūpara-*]

*uparatāt-* (from *uparā-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'superiority', esp. Victorious Superiority (*vanuññti uparatāt*), Genius of Victory.—*Ys.* 57.33; —[*Cf.* *Skt.* *uparātāt-*]

*upāzana-* (from *upa-* + *√az-*): sb. n. 'blow, stripe'.—Technical expression for stroke or stripe inflicted upon the body, as a religious castigation to remove sin.—*Vd.* 6.48 note.

*ufyemi*, see under *√vap-*.

*uyamna-*, see under *√ā-*.

*urvaṣa-* (from *√2 var-*, *Gr.* § 793 N. 2): sb. m. 'friend'.—*Cf.* *amurvaṣa-*.

*urvan-* (dissy', prob. *uruvan*, from *√2 var-*, *Gr.* §§ 191, 314): sb. m. 'soul', or that faculty in man which gives freedom of will to choose good or evil.—*Ys.* 26.4, 7, 11 note.

[*Phl.* *rūbān*; *New P.* *ruvān*]

*urvañt-* (prob. from *√1 var-*, *Gr.* § 191): adj. ...?, epithet of camel. — *Yt.* 14.11 (*cf.* *Vd.* 22.10; *Yt.* 14.19).

*urvarā-*: sb. f. 'tree, plant'.—*Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.46, 47.

[*Cf.* *Skt.* *urvārā-*; *Phl.* *urvar-*]

*√urvis-*: vb. cl. 4, 6, 10 'turn':—+ *vi* 'part asunder'.—*vi.√urvisyāḥ* pres. (scdry.)-subjunct. act. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.7. —[*Cf.* *Skt.* *urī-*]

*uva-*, *ua-* (—*u*), *Gr.* § 68 N. 1): adj. du. 'two, both'.—*uāḍibya* *Ys.* 57.25, 29. [*Cf.* *Skt.* *ubhā-*]

*us*, *u2* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): adv., vbl. prefix 'up, forth, out'.—*Ys.* 11.4; *Ys.* 57.25.—*Cf.* also *uzdahyu-*.

[*Skt.* *ud*; *Old P.* *ud*; *Phl.* *ūz*, *New P.* *z-*, *zi-*]

*usah-* (from *√vas-*): sb. n. 'will'.—*Cf.* *aṇusah-*.

*√uś-*, see under *√3 vah-*.

*uśastara-* (from *uśah-*): adj. 'eastern'.—*uśastare* (*hiṇḍvō*) loc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *uśastarāḥ haca* (*Gr.* § 19 h) .. *uśastaraḍibya* *Vd.* 19.5.

[*Phl.* *hōśustar*]

*uśāh-*, *uśah-* (from *√3 vah-*, *uś-*): sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 357) 'dawn'.—*Cf.* *uśastara-*.—[*Skt.* *uśās-*; *Phl.* *ōś*, *hōś* *hōś-bām*]

*uśi-* (perh. from *√3 vah-*, *uś-* 'enlighten'): sb. n. 'mind'.—*uśi* acc. sg. n. (not dual) *Vsp.* 15.1.—[*Phl.* *hōś*; *New P.* *hōś*]

*uśtāna-*: sb. m. 'vital principle' (of the body).—*uśtānam* (acc. = nom. sg. *Gr.* § 937) *Vd.* 19.7.

*uśtra-*: sb. m. 'camel'.—*Yt.* 1, 11, 12.

[*Cf.* *Skt.* *ústra-*; *Phl.* *ustar-*; *New P.* 'uśtar']

*uz*, see under *us*, and *cf.* *Gr.* § 753 N. 2.

*uzdahyu-* (from *uz* + *dahyu-*): adj. 'outside the countr.'.—*Ys.* 26.9.

[*Phl.* *uzdāhik*]

*uzdāna-* (from *uz* + *√dā-*): sb. m. 'elevation, structure'.—*Vd.* 6.50 note.

Av. 𐬰 𐬀.

√*û-*: vb. cl. 4 'be wanting, deficient'.—*uyamna* pres. ptepl. mid. acc. pl. n. 'deficits' (i.e. in the audit of Life Book).—Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *anuyamna-*, (*ûna-*).—[Cf. Skt. *ûnâ-*]

Av. 𐬰 𐬀.

*ûhkan-*: sb. n. 'mouth, face'.—*ûhkanō* gen. abl. sg. Vd. 3.29 note.  
[Skt. *āsān-*]

Av. 𐬰 𐬀.

*ur̥dwa-*: adj. (*Gr.* § 819) 'raised, uplifted'.—Ys. 57.16.  
[Cf. Skt. *ūrdhvā-*]

Av. 𐬰 𐬀.

*ka-*: interrog. pron. (*Gr.* § 406) 'who, what'.—+ *ciŋ* indef. pron. (*Gr.* § 408) 'every, any'.—*kō* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; *kana zoya* instr. sg. m. Vd. 19.8; *kahnāi* dat. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; *kahe* gen. sg. m. Vd. 19.8.—*kā* nom. sg. f. Vd. 6.47.—Indef. *kasciŋca* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.4.

[Skt. *ka-*; Old P. *ka-*; Phl. *ke, ka*; New P. *kih-*]

*kaofa-*: sb. m. (1) 'hill', (2) 'hump' (of camel).—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*.

[Old P. *kaufa-*; Phl. *kōf*; New P. *kōh* 'mountain', *kōhab*, *kāhab* 'hump']

*kaoyqm*, see under 2 *kavi-*.

*kafa-*: sb. m. 'foam, slime'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *kapha-*; Phl. *kaf*; New P. *kaf*]

*kamər̥dā-*: sb. n. 'skull, cranium' (of evil beings).—Ys. 57.10; Ys. 57.31 (collective).—[Phl. *kamār*; New P. *kamar* 'cupola']

*kamər̥dō.jan-* (from *kō* + √*jan-*): adj. 'smiting the skull'.—*janō* gen. sg. m. (of Sraosha) Ys. 57.33; Phl. Vers. has *kamārsatār*.

*kayaḍa-*: adj. 'heretic (?)', *Kayadha*.—An obscure word denoting an impious person or class of beings; Phl. Vers. has *kāstar*.—Ys. 57.15.

√*1 kar-*: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 568) 'make'.—Caus. 'cultivate'.—*kər̥naoŋti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.23; *kər̥naoŋ* pret. indic. (inunct.) act. Vd. 6.50;—*kārayeŋti* caus. pres. indic. act. Vd. 3.23.—Cf. also *kər̥ta-*.—[Skt. *kar-*; Old P. *kar-*; Phl. *kartan*; New P. *kardan*]

√*2 kar-*: vb. cl. 5, 9 'cut'.—Cf. *akarana-*.—[Phl. *karinītan*; New P. *kirnīdan*]  
*karana-* (from √*2 kar-*): sb. m. 'end, boundary'.—(*vīŋpe*) *karanō* (sg. for pl. *Gr.* § 913 N. 1) Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *akarana-*.

[Phl. *kanārak*; New P. *kanārah, karān*]

*karāpan-*: sb. m. 'Karpan',—name of a class of wicked unbelievers. The tradition renders 'deaf' (i. e. to the word of God). According to Zād Spāram there were five brothers of the Karāpān family, foes of Zoroaster, cf. West, *Phl. Texts tr. S.B.E.* V. p. 137. See also 2 *kavi* below.—*karāfnqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.

√*karš-*: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'draw', (2) 'draw circles, furrows, to plow'.—*karšya* gerundive nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 716) Vd. 3.24.—Cf. also *akaršta-*, *karšā-*.

[Skt. *karṣ-*; Phl. *kaštan*; New P. *kašidan*, *kištan*]

*karšā-* (from √*karš-*): sb. f. 'circuit'.—*karšayā* gen. sg. Ys. 11.2 note. [Cf. Skt. *kārṣman-* 'race-course']

*karšivant-* (from √*karš-*): sb. m. 'plowman, peasant'.—*karšivata* instr. sg. Vd. 3.24.

*karšta-* (from √*karš-*): pass. ptepl., adj. 'plowed'.—Cf. *akaršta-*.

[Skt. *kṛṣ(ā-)*]

*karšvar-*, *karšvan-* (from √*karš-*): sb. n. (deln. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337) 'zone, clime'. Name of the seven divisions into which, according to the Iranians, the world was divided.—*karšvar* acc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *višpāiš karšvaqn* general pl. (*Gr.* §§ 315, 230, 308) Yt. 5.5.—Cf. also *haptō.karšvairi-*.—[Phl. *kēšvar*; New P. *kišvar*]

1 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'King',—title of the Persian monarchs of the Kayānian dynasty, Kai Kobad, Kai Khosraw, etc.—*kavōiš višišpāhe* 'of King Vishtaspa (q. v.), Kai Gushtasp' Ys. 26.5; Yt. 5.132.

[Cf. Skt. *kavi-*; Phl. *kaī*; New P. *kaī*]

2 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'Kavi',—name of a class of wicked infidels or demons. According to the tradition 'blind' (i. e. to the faith), cf. *karāpan*.—*kaoyqm* gen. pl. (*Gr.* § 62 b) Yt. 14.4.

*kasu-*: adj. 'small, little'.

[Cf. Skt. *kaśu-* (? nomen propr.); Phl. *kas*; New P. *kik*]

*kāsu.pāšna-* (from *kō + pō*): adj. 'small-heeled'.—Yt. 14.17.

*kasciŋca*, see under *ka-*.

*kāidya-* (from *kayada-* q. v.): adj. 'belonging to the Kayadha'.—sb. m. 'adherent of K.'.—*kāidyehe* gen. sg. masc. Ys. 57.15 (cf. Ys. 61.3).

*kərōta-* (from √1 *kar-*): pass. ptepl., adj. 'made'.—Cf. *dahmō.kərōta-*, *hukərōta-*.—[Skt. *kṛta-*; Old P. *karta-*; Phl. *kart*; New P. *kardak*]

*kərōfšvar-* (from *kəhrp-* + √*var-*): adj. 'corpse-eating'.—Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.

*kəhrp-*: sb. f. 'form, body'.—*kəhrpa* instr. sg. Yt. 14.2 seq.

[Skt. *kṛp-*; Phl. *kerp*]

*ksaoya-*: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Kansavya',—name of a lake, from the waters of which the Saviour, *Saoshyant*, is to arise.—Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. *kyānsāi*]

*kva* (from *ka-* or *ku-*, Gr. §§ 406-407): interrog. adv. 'where'.—  
Vd. 6.44,49.—[Skt. *kva*]

### Av 6 k.

*hvaḥpaitē*: an uncertain word, Vd. 19.5. The Phl.Vers. renders the words  
*yam hvaḥpaitē* as 'to whom one prays' and implies that the form  
is a verb. See note ad loc. Some render as nomen propr.

*hraoḥdayt* (from *√hraoḥd-*): ptcpl. adj. 'hard, firm'.—(*fravaṣīm*) *hraoḥ-*  
*diṣṭant* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. Phl.Vers. here has 'most  
firm, most severe in matters of decision'.

*hraoḥd-* (from *√hruṣ-* q. v., cf. Gr. § 692): vb. deriv. 'make hard'.—  
Cf. *hraoḥdayt*.

*hratu-* (from *√i kar-*): sb. m. 'wisdom'.—Cf. *hrapwišta-*.

[Skt. *krātu-*; Phl. *hirat*; New P. *hirad*]

*hrapwišta-* (superl. attached to *hratu-*, *hratumant-*): adj. 'wisest'.—  
Ys. 26.2.

*√hru-*: vb. 'hurt, be raw'.—Cf. *hrūra-*, *vīhrūmant-*.—[Skt. *kru-*]

*√hruṣ-* (s-formation from *√hru-*): vb. 'be terrible'.

*hrūrū-* (from *√hru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *krūrā-*]

*hrvī-* (from *√hru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Cf. *hrūra-*, *hrvī.dru-*.

*hrvī.dru-* (from *√hru-* + *dru-*): adj. 'of wounding mace'.—*hrvī.draoṣ*  
gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.32, Nar. has *hiṁsāsāstra-*.

*h̥ṣaēta-* (from *√h̥ṣā-*, *h̥ṣi-*): adj. (1) 'ruling, princely'; (2) 'shining'.—  
Ys. 26.3 (Phl. here *hotāi*, Nar. *svāmin-*); Yt. 14.17

[Phl. *ṣet*; New P. *ṣed*]

*h̥ṣapra-* (from *√h̥ṣā-*, *h̥ṣi-*): sb. n. 'rule, power, Kingdom'.—Cf. next  
word, and *h̥ṣapri-*, *hamō.h̥ṣapra-*, *huḥṣapra-*.

[Skt. *ksatrá-*; Old P. *h̥ṣap'a-*; Phl. *ṣatár*; New P. *ṣahar*]

*h̥ṣapra-vairyā-* (from *h̥ṣo* + *vō*): sb. n. nomen propr. 'Khshathra Vairya'  
(lit. 'wished-for Kingdom'), one of the Amesha Spentas. See  
Gr. Introd. p. xxvi § 35.—*h̥ṣapram vairim* Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *ṣatvairo*; New P. *ṣarivar*]

*h̥ṣapri-* (from *h̥ṣapra-*): sb. m. 'mistress, wife, female'.—Yt. 5.5;  
Yt. 14.12 (bis).

*h̥ṣaprya-* (from *h̥ṣapra-*): adj. 'kingly'.—*hamō h̥ṣapryō* (cf. Skt. *somō*  
*rājā*) Ys. 57.19.—[Skt. *ksatriyā-*]

*h̥ṣāp-*, *h̥ṣapan-*: sb. f. 'night'.—*h̥ṣapō* gen. sg. Ys. 57.31; *h̥ṣapanom*  
acc. sg. Yt. 14.13; *h̥ṣafnasca* acc. pl. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *ksap-*; Old P. *h̥ṣapan-*; Phl. *ṣap*; New P. *ṣub*]



*Vhṣā-*, *hṣi-*: vb. cl. 1, 2 'rule, be majestic, be splendid'.—Cf. *hṣāpra-* etc.—[Skt. 1 *ksi-*; Phl. *ṣāyastan*; New P. *ṣāyistan*]

*Vhṣud-*: vb. cl. 1 'flow'.—Cf. *hṣudra-*.

[Skt. *ksud-*; Phl. *ṣāstan*; New P. *ṣustan*]

*hṣudra-* (from *Vhṣud-*): sb. n. 'semen, seed'.—*hṣudrā* acc. pl. f. n. (*Gr.* § 232) *Yt.* 5.2,5.—[Skt. *ksudrā-*; Phl. *ṣūsar*]

*hṣtva-* (from *hṣvaṣ*, *Gr.* § 366): num. adj. 'sixth'.—*Yt.* 14.17.

[Phl. *ṣaṣum*; New P. *ṣaṣum*]

1 *hṣnaopra-* (from *hṣnu-* q. v.): sb. n. 'propitiation'. Frequent in the formula *yasmāica vahmāica hṣnaopraica frasastayaṣca* 'for the worship, praise,' etc. *Ys.* 57.6,8.—[Cf. Skt. *ksnōtra-*]

2 *hṣnaopra-* (prob. best from *zānu-*, *ṣnu-*, cf. *Gr.* §§ 164, 77 N. 3, 188): sb. n. 'knee'.—See *huhṣnaopra-*.

*hṣnaoma-* (from *Vhṣnu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 808): sb. n. 'joy'.—*hṣnaoma* instr. sg. *Vd.* 3.23.—[Phl. *ṣnūm*]

*Vhṣnu-*: vb. cl. 2 'rejoice, be pleased'.—Caus. 'propitiate'.—*hṣnā-vayeita* caus. pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 685 e) *Vd.* 3.23.

[Cf. Skt. *ksnu-*; Phl. *ṣnāyitan*, *ṣnāyīnilan* (caus.)]

*hṣvaṣ*: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'six'.—Cf. *hṣtva-*.

[Skt. *ṣaṣ*; Phl. *ṣaṣ*; New P. *ṣaṣ*]

# Av. c g.

*gaṣṣā-* (from *Vgi-*, *ji-*): sb. f. (1) 'being, living creature'; (2) 'world' (i. e. 'all that lives', cf. *avhu-*).—*vīspayā gaṣṣayā* 'of all the world' *Ys.* 57.15; esp. w. *astvañt-* (q. v.) 'material world, living beings, mankind' *Ys.* 57.24; *Yt.* 14.1; *Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.44,47,49; *aṣahe gaṣṣā* (see *aṣa-*) *Ys.* 57.15.

[Cf. Old P. *gaipā*; Phl. *gēhān*; New P. *gēhān*, *gihān*, *jihān*]

*gaṣṣu-* (same as *gaṣsu-* 'hairy'): adj. 'shaggy'.—*uṣtrahe gaṣṣuṣ* gen. sg. m. *Yt.* 14.11.—[Cf. Phl. *gēs*; New P. *ges*, *gēsū*]

*gaṣṣo.fraḍḍana-* (from *gaṣṣā-* + *fra-*, *Gr.* § 866): adj. 'helping mankind' (lit. 'furthering living beings').—*Yt.* 5.1.

*gāv-*, *gava-*, *gāu-*: sb. m. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 278) (1) 'beef, bull, cow'; (2) 'meat' (beef); (3) 'milk'.—*Ys.* 11.1,7; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5,7. —*gāuṣ huḍḍuvhō* gen. sg. *Ys.* 26.4 note.

[Skt. *gō-*; Phl. *gō*, *gav*; New P. *gāv*]

*gaona-*: sb. m. (1) 'color'; (2) 'exuberant appearance'.—*Vd.* 3.25, Phl. Vers. here 'has *sīrih* 'fullness, repletion'.

[Phl. *gūn*, *gūnak*; New P. *gūnah*]

*gaoma-* (from *gao-*, *gāu-*): sb. m. 'meat, milk'.—Cf. *gaomavant-*.

*gaomavañt-* (from *gaoma-*): adj. 'consisting of meat, or milk'.—

Yt. 5.8 (*zaopṛābyō*).

*gaoša-* (from *√guš-*): sb. m. 'ear'.—Cf. *zairi.gaoša-*, *zaranyō.gaoša-*.

[Skt. *ghṛṣa-*; Old P. *gauśa-*; Phl. *gōš*; New P. *gōš*]

*√gam-*, *jam-*, see under *√jam-*.

*gaya-* (from *√gi-*, *ji-*): sb. m. 'life'.—See also under *marotan-*.—

Ys. 26.5, 10 (Gayomart).—[Skt. *gāya-*; Phl. *jān*; New P. *jān*]

*gar²wa-* (from *√garw-*): sb. m. 'womb'.—Yt. 5.2, 5.

[Skt. *gārbha-*; Phl. *gafr*, *gabr*]

*√garw-*: vb. cl. 9, 10 'seize, grasp'.—+ *us* 'uplift'.—+ *ā* 'seize upon'.—*gr²wonan* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. (cl. 9, *Gr.* § 588) Yt. 57.25;

*āgr²vayēte* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. (cl. 10) Ys. 57.29.

[Skt. *grabh-*; Old P. *garb*; Phl. *grastan*; New P. *giriftan*]

*√1gā-*: vb. cl. 2 'go'.—[Skt. *gā-*; New P. *gādan*]

*√2gā-*: vb. cl. 4 'sing, chant'.—Cf. *gāpā-*.—[Skt. *gā-*]

*gāu-*, see under *gao-*, *gav-*.

*gātu-* (from *√1gā-*): sb. m. (1) 'place'; (2) 'divan'.—*gātušva* loc. pl.

Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *star²ta.gātu-*.

[Skt. *gātu-*; Old P. *gāpu-*; Phl. *gās*; New P. *gāh*]

*gāpā-* (from *√2gā-*): sb. f. 'hymn, psalm'. Esp. the five Gathas, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13 b.—Ys. 57.8.

[Skt. *gāthā-*; Phl. *gās*]

*√gi-*, *ji-*, see under *√2ji-*.

*√guš-*: vb. cl. 1 'hear'.—Cf. *gaoša-*, *sāsnō.gūš-*.

[Skt. *ghuṣ-*; Phl. *nyōhšitan*; New P. *nyōšidan*]

*√gar²w-*, see under *√garw-*.

*√gram-*: vb. 'be angry'.—*grañtuhe* pass. ptcpl. gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 711, 5) Yt. 14.15.

#### Av. ȳ j.

*√jžar-*: vb. cl. 1, 10 'flow, stream'.—+ *vī* 'overflow'.—*vījžara-yeñtim* pres. ptcpl. Yt. 5.132.—Cf. also *√žgar-*, *apažžāra-*.

[Skt. *kṣar-*]

#### Av. p c.

-*ca*: encl. conj. 'and' (Lat. -*que*).—*ca ... ca* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17. As in Skt. sometimes apparently 'even', cf. *bar²zištaēšvaca* Vd. 6.45.—Observe -*cā* (GAv.) Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. -*ca*; Old P. -*ca*; Phl. -*c*, -*ic*]

*capwar-*: num. (*Gr.* § 372) 'four'.—Yt. 57.27.—Cf. also *tūrya-*.

[Skt. *catvār-*; Phl. *cahār*, *cihār*; New P. *cahār*, *cār*]

caṣwar².sata- (from *c°* + *s°*): sb. n. num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'forty'.—*Yt.* 5.4.

[New P. *cihil*]

√*car-*: vb. cl. 1 'move, go'.—+ *fra* 'go forth, come'.—*fracarāiti*  
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.24.—[Skt. *car-*; New P. *carīdan*]

carana- (from √1 *kar-*): sb. n. 'instrument'.—Cf. *sraoṣ̌o.carana-*.

[Skt. *kāraṇa-*; cf. New P. *cārah-*]

carāiti-: sb. f. 'maiden'.—*Vd.* 3.24.—[Phl. *carāitīk*]

car²tar- (from √1 *kar-*, *Gr.* § 76 N.): sb. m. 'maker'.—Cf. *fraṣ̌o-*  
*car²tar-*.—[Skt. *kārtar-*]

√2 *ci-*: vb. cl. 3 (*Gr.* § 551) 'atone'.—Cf. *ciṣ̌ā-*.—[Skt. *ci-*]

ciṣ̌ā- (from √2 *ci-*): sb. f. 'atonement, penalty'.—*kā hē asti ciṣ̌a* (*Gr.*  
§ 1020 N., expl.) *Vd.* 6.47.

-ciṣ̌: encl. particle (1) emphatic, 'even, indeed'; (2) generalizing, *yaṣ̌ciṣ̌*  
*Ys.* 57.29; *kasciṣ̌a* *Yt.* 5.4.—[Skt. *-cid*; Old P. *-ciy*]

√*ciṣ̌-*, (*kiṣ̌-*): vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 555) 'announce'.—Cf. *ḥkaṣ̌ā-*.

#### Av. ȳ j.

jaiti- (from √*jan-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Cf. *paiti.jaiti-*.—[Skt. *hati-*]

jaṣ̌nvā, see under √*jan-*.

jaṣ̌māṣ̌tama- (from *jaṣ̌nvah-*, see √*jam-*): superl. adj. 'most prompt'.  
—*Ys.* 57.4.—[Cf. Skt. *gamisṭha-*]

√*jad-*: vb. cl. 4 'ask, pray, demand'.—*jaidyehi* pres. indic. act. 2 sg.  
(w. two acc., *Gr.* § 930) *Ys.* 11.2; *jaidyantāi* pres. ptcpl. act.  
dat. sg. m. (*a-dcln.* *Gr.* § 297) *Yt.* 5.132.

[Cf. Skt. *gad-*; = Old P. *jud*; New P. *zāyitan* (Horn)]

√*jan-*, *gan-*: vb. cl. 2 'strike, smite, slay'.—+ *ni* 'strike down'.  
—*jaṣ̌nti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.10; *nijne* pres. indic. mid.  
3 sg. (*Gr.* § 525) *Ys.* 57.29; *janāni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. (*Gr.*  
§ 521) *Vd.* 19.5; *jaṣ̌nvā* pf. ptcpl. act. *Ys.* 57.10.—Cf. *kamā-*  
*dō.jan-*, *hakar²t.jan-*.

[Skt. *han-*; Old P. *jan-*; Phl. *zatan*; New P. *zadan*]

jaṣ̌tar- (from √*jan-*): sb. m. 'smiter' nom. sg. *Ys.* 57.15.

[Skt. *hantār-*; Old P. *jatar-*; Phl. *zātār*]

√*jam-*, *gam-*, *jas-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 (inchoat.) 'go, come'.—+ *ava* 'come  
down'. + *ā* 'come hither'. + *paiti* 'come back, come  
to'. + *fra* 'go forth'. + *vī* 'go apart, distribute'.—  
*ājamyāṣ̌* aor. opt. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.3; *paiti.jasaṣ̌ti* pres. indic. act.  
3 sg. (inchoat. *Gr.* §§ 697-8) *Ys.* 57.12; *ājasat* pres. indic. act.  
*Yt.* 14.2 seq.; *ava.jasu* pres. imperat. act. 2 sg. *Yt.* 5.132; *vī.jasaṣ̌ti*  
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.4; *frajasan* (*frajasāt*) *barṣ̌ntam* pres.

subj. act. (*Gr.* § 915, 4 exempl.) Vd. 6.47; *paṭi-jasqṇ* pres. subj. 3 pl. Yt. 5.132; *jajmrah-* pf. ptcp. act. as adj. in *jajmāstama-*.

[Skt. *gam-*, *gach-*; Old P. *gam-*, *jam-*; cf. Phl. (*g*)*matan*, *ā-matan*; New P. *ā-madan*]

*Vjas-* (inchoat.), see under *Vjam-*.

*V2ji-*: vb. 'live'.—Cf. *gæpā-*, *jīra-*.—[Cf. Skt. 2 *jī-*]

*jīra-* (fr. *V2ji-*): adj. 'lively, quick'.—[Skt. *jīrd-*; cf. New P. *zīrak* (Horn)]

*jīrō.sāra-* (from *j+* + *sō*): adj. 'moving the head quickly' (?).—Yt. 14.12 (Tradition has 'intelligent', cf. New P. *zīrak*, see *jīra*).

*Vjīv-*: vb. cl. I 'live'.—*juantqm* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2) pres. ptcp. act. gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6.—[Skt. *jīv-*; Old P. *jīv-*; Phl. *zīvassan*; New P. *zīstan*]

*Vju-*, see under *Vjiv-*.

#### Av. *ta-*

*ta-* (*ha-*, *hā-*, *ta-*): dem. pron. (decln. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—Ys. 11.5; Ys. 57.3, 18, 29; Yt. 5.9, 132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 3.24, 29.

[Skt. *ta-* (*sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*)]

*taēža-* (cf. Skt. *Vtīj-*): sb. m. 'sharpness, edge'.—Cf. *brūjbrū.taēža-*.

[Cf. Skt. *tījas-*]

*taurwayeni*, see under *Vtarv-*.

*Vtak-*, see under *Vtac-*.

*tahma-* (from *Vtac-*): adj. 'bold, sturdy'.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.11, 33; Yt. 14.15.—[Old P. *otahma*; (Phl. *tahm-*) New P. *taham*]

*Vtac-*, *tak-*, *tañc-*: vb. cl. I 'run, rush'.—+ *fra* 'run along, flow'.—*frātacati*, *viñti* pres. indic. act. Yt. 3.3, 4.—Cf. also *aiwi.tacina-*, *tahma-*, *tañcišta-*.

[Skt. *tak-*, *tac-*, *tañk-*; Phl. *tāhtan*; New P. *tāhtan*]

*tanumqpra-* (from *tanū* + *m*): adj. 'the word incarnate' (i. e. personification of the Manthra).—Ys. 57.33.

*tanū-*: sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 271) 'body'.—Ys. 57.26; Vd. 6.44.

[Skt. *tanū-*, *tanū-*; Phl. *tanū*; New P. *tan*]

*Vtañc-*, see under *Vtac-*.

*Vtañcišta-* (from *Vtac-*, *tañc-*): superl. adj. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 2) 'most sturdy'.—Ys. 11.7; Ys. 57.13, Nar. has *dīdhatuma-*.

*tarasca* (instr. advl. *Gr.* § 287): prep. w. acc. 'across, past'.—Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *tiraśā-*]

*Vtarp-*: vb. cl. 4 'steal'.—*tarzjyā* pres. (sedry) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5.

[Skt. *trp-* (in *trpu-*); Phl. *tarflinitan*; cf. New P. *tarfand*, *tarb* 'lie, deceit']

*Vtarv-*: vb. cl. 10 'overcome'.—*taurwayeni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *tarv-*, *tārv-*; Phl. *tarvīnitān*]

*√tars-* (from *ḥrah-*, Gr. § 698 N.): vb. inchoat. 'flee'.—*tarṣta* pass. ptepl. Ys. 57.18 (bis).

[Cf. Skt. *tras-*; Old P. *tars-*; Phl. *tarsitan*; New P. *tarsidan*]

*√taṣ-*: vb. cl. 2 'hew, shape'.—+ *haṇ* 'construct'.—*haṇ.taṣṭi* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *hulaṣṭa-*.

\* [Skt. *taṣ-*; Old P. *taṣṣ-*; Phl. *taṣṭan*]

*taṣṭa-* (from *√taṣ-*): sb. n. 'cup',—the sacred chalice into which the haoma was poured.—*taṣṭa* instr. sg. Vd. 19.9.

[Phl. *taṣṭ*; New P. *taṣṭi*]

*tāyu-*: sb. m. 'thief'—Ys. 11.3.—[Skt. *tāyū-*, cf. *stāyū-*, *√stā-* 'steal']

*tijra-*, *tīṣi* (in compds.), cf. Skt. *√tij-*: adj. 'sharp'.—Cf. *tīṣi.asūra-*.

[Cf. Skt. *tig-ma*; Phl. *tīz*; New P. *tīz*]

*tīṣi*°, see under *tijra-*.

*tīṣi.asūra-* (see *tīṣi* + *a*°): adj. 'having sharp bristles (?)'.—Yt. 14.15.

*tīṣi.dqstra* (see *tīṣi* + *d*°): adj. 'sharp-tusked'.—Yt. 14.15.

*√tu-*: vb. cl. 1 'be able'.—*taṇ* pres. (sedry.) subj. act. 3 pl. (Gr. § 486)

Vd. 6.51.—[Skt. *tu-*; Phl. *tūban*; New P. *tuvān*]

1 *tūrya-* (for \**atūrya-*, cf. *ā-ḥtūrya-* from *capwar-*): num. adj. 'fourth'.

—Yt. 14.11; *tūrim* (Gr. § 934) Vd. 3.23.

[Skt. *tūrya-*; cf. Phl. *cahūrūn*; New P. *cahārum*]

2 *tūrya-*: adj. 'Turanian',—belonging to the land hostile to Iran.—

*tūrim* (Gr. § 63) Yt. 11.7.—[Phl. *tūr*, *tūrān*; New P. *tūrān*]

*tūtuc-*: sb. f. 'carpet, cloth (?)'.—*tūtuhṣva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51, see note.

[Cf. New P. *tutuk* 'curtain, veil']

*tūm*: pron. 2 pers. (decl. Gr. § 390) 'thou'.—Ys. 11.1, 7; Ys. 57.26; Vd. 3.29;

Vd. 19.6.—[Skt. *tvām*; Old P. *tuvaṃ*; Phl. *tā*; New P. *tā*]

*tamah-* (cf. Skt. *√tam-*): sb. n. 'darkness, Hell'.—*tamavhō* gen. sg.

(Gr. § 982) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. *tām-as*; Phl. *tant*; cf. New P. *tam*]

*tē*, see under *ta-* above.

*taḥṣrya-* (cf. Skt. *√tam-*): adj. 'dark'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Cf. Skt. *tām-as* etc.; Phl. *tār*, *tārik*; New P. *tār*]

## Av. 6 ḥ.

*√ḥan-*: vb. cl. 10 'draw, drive, rein'.—Cf. *nīḥantar-*.

*ḥwāḥḥa-*: sb. m. 'fright'.—Ys. 57.18.

*√ḥwāḥḥ-*: vb. cl. 1 'work, be active, be stirring, make haste'.

[Skt. *tvaks-*; Phl. *tūḥṣṭan*]

*ḥwāḥḥa-* (from *√ḥwāḥḥ-*): adj. 'active, busy'.—*ḥwāḥḥṣtam* superl.

Ys. 57.13.

[Cf. Skt. *tvāksas-* 'activity'; = Phl. *tūḥṣak*; New P. *taḥṣā*]

- √pwar-*: vb. 'hasten'.—Cf. *pwars-*, *pwāṣa-*.—[Skt. *tvar-*]  
*√pwars-* (from *√pwar-*, Gr. § 698): vb. inchoat. (1) 'cut, create';  
 (2) 'decide, judge'.—+ *fra* 'cut off'.—+ *paiti* 'to shoe'  
 (of horses).—*pwarsatō* pres. indic. act. 3 du. Ys. 57.2; *frāpwarsō*  
 pret. (inconj.) act. 2 sg. Ys. 11.7; *paiti.pwarsatōwhō* pass. ptepl.  
 nom. pl. Ys. 57.27.—Cf. also *pwōrsstar-*.  
*pwā*, *pwām*, see under *tām*, Gr. § 390.  
*pwāṣa-* (from *√pwar-*, Gr. § 163): 'quick'.—*pwāṣm* acc. sg. n. advl.  
 (Gr. § 934) Ys. 11.7.—[Skt. *tūrtām*]  
*pwōrsstar-* (from *pwars-*, Gr. § 39 expl.): sb. m. 'judge' (i. e. who  
 decides).—Ys. 57.2 note.  
*prah-*: vb. 'fear, be terrified'.—See *√tars-*.—[Skt. *tras-*]  
*pri-*: num. (decln. Gr. § 371) 'three'.—*prāyō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 11.1.  
 [Skt. *tri-*; Phl. *sī-*; New P. *sih*]  
*pritya-* (from *pri-*): num. adj. 'third'.—*prityō* (Gr. § 997) Yt. 14.9;  
*āpritiṃ* (Gr. § 375) Ys. 57.31.—[Skt. *ṛtīya-*; Old P. *ṛṛitiya-*]  
*priṣva-* (from *pri-*, Gr. § 376 N., 827): sb. m. 'a third'.—Ys. 11.7.  
 [Phl. *srīṣūtak*]  
*praṣf-*: vb. 'to satisfy'.—*praṣdō* pass. ptepl. nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 77 N. 3)  
 Ys. 57.14.—[Cf. Skt. *ṛṣ-* (*ṛmp-āti*).]  
*pryaḥṣti-* (from *pri-*+*yaḥti-*, Gr. § 68a): sb. f. 'three stalks' (of  
 haoma) Gr. § 891.—Ys. 57.6 note.

## Av. 3 d.

- daiyhu-*, *dahyu-* (from *√dauh-*, *dah-*): sb. f. (decln. Gr. § 270)  
 'country, nation',—the largest division in the four-fold con-  
 stitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *umāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zanu-*,  
 (4) *dahyu-*.—Ys. 57.14; Yt. 5.6; Vd. 3.27.  
 [Cf. Skt. *dāsyu-*; Old P. *dahyu-*; Phl. *dahyū*, *dih*; New P. *dih*]  
*daiyhu.paiti-* (from *dō*+2 *pō*): sb. m. 'lord of the nation, governor'.  
 —Vd. 19.6.—[Phl. *dahyūpat*]  
*daiyhu.frāḍana-* (from *dō*+*frō*): adj. 'increasing the country'.—  
 Yt. 5.1.  
*dañnā-* (from *√dā-*): sb. f. 'conscience, Religion'. The *dañnā* (New P.  
*dān*) is an integral element in the spiritual constitution of man,  
 by the light of which he discerns right and wrong; hence  
 the divine insight, religion.—Ys. 26.4,6; Ys. 57.24 (bis);  
 Vd. 19.6,7.—[Phl. *dān*, *dān*; New P. *dān*]  
*dañnō.disa-* (from *dañnā-*+*√dis-*, Gr. § 866): sb. m. 'teacher of the  
 religion'.—Ys. 57.24.

*dažman-* (from  $\sqrt{dā-}$ ): sb. n. 'eye'.—Cf. *smarṣṇō.dažman-*.—[New P. *dēm*]  
*dažva-*: sb. m. 'devil, Demon'. Esp. plur. 'the Daevas', *Gr. Introd.*  
 p. xxvii § 41. Fem. *dažvī-*.—adj. 'devilish'.—Ys. 57:17, 18 (bis),  
 31, 32, 33; Yt. 14.4; *dažvāyō* gen. sg. f. adj. (*Gr. §§ 68 N. 3,*  
 • 257) Ys. 57.15.

[Opp. Skt. *dēvā-* ('god, divine'); = Phl. *dēv* ('demon');  
 New P. *dēv, dīv* ('demon')]

*dažvō.dāta-* (from *dažva-* + *dāta-*): adj. 'created by the Demons'.  
 —Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.5 (bis).

*daošatara-*: adj. 'western, occidental'.—Ys. 57.29 (loc. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *dōṣā-* 'evening'; Phl. *dōšastar*; cf. New P. *doš*]

$\sqrt{dāw-}$ , *dah-*: vb. 'be mighty, be wise' (Pischel).—Cf. *dāwḥak-*,  
*dahma-*.—[Skt. *dās-*, *das-*]

*dāwḥak-* (from  $\sqrt{dāw-}$ , *dah-*): sb. n. 'mastery'.—Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *dāsas-*]

*dap-*, see under  $\sqrt{dā-}$ .

*dapušat*, see under *dažvah-*.

*dadqsu-* (redupl. from  $\sqrt{dqs-}$ , *das-*): adj. 'biting'.—Yt. 14.11.

*dadvah-* (pf. ptepl. from  $\sqrt{dā-}$ , *Gr. § 349*): sb. m. 'creator, Maker'.  
 —*dopušat* abl. sg. (*Gr. § 86*) Yt. 5.7.

$\sqrt{dar-}$ : vb. cl. 1, 10 'hold, keep'.—+ *av* 'apply'.—*dārayehi* (cl. 10)  
 pres. indic. act. 2 sg. 'hold back, keep from' Ys. 11.3; *ava ...*  
*dārayadwam* (cl. 10) imperat. mid. 2 pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *dwa-*.

[Skt. *dhar-*; Old P. *dar-*; Phl. *dāstan*; New P. *dāstan*]

*darja-* (from  $\sqrt{draj-}$ ): adj. 'long, continual'.—Vd. 3.24 (*Gr. § 977 expl.*).

[Skt. *dīrgha-* (*Gr. § 48*); Old P. *darga-*; Phl. *dēr*; New P. *dir*]

$\sqrt{dars-}$ : vb. cl. 1 'see, look'.—Cf. *fradarsra-*, *hvarš.darsya-*.

[Skt. *dars-*]

*darš-*: vb. cl. 5 'be bold, be hardy'.—Cf. *durši-*, *daršita-*.

[Skt. *dharṣ-*; Old P. *darṣ-*]

*darši-* (from  $\sqrt{darṣ-}$ ): adj. 'bold, hardy'.—*daršyōiš* (observe *y*!) gen.  
 sg. m. (*Gr. § 254*) Yt. 14.2.—[Cf. Skt. *dādhrṣi-*]

*daršita-* (from  $\sqrt{darṣ-}$ , pass. ptepl. *Gr. §§ 712, 786 N. 1*): adj. 'daring'.  
 —Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *dhrṣitā-*; cf. New P. *durušt* (Horn)]

$\sqrt{dars-}$  (cf.  $\sqrt{draj-}$  below): vb. cl. 10 'hold, fasten'.—+ *ni* 'fasten  
 down, secure'.—*nidaršayən* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.46;  
*nidaršayēnti* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.47.—[Skt. *darh-*]

*dasa-*: num. adj. (*Gr. § 366*) 'ten'.—Cf. *pañca.dasah-*.

[Skt. *dāsa-*; Phl. *dah*, *dahum*; New P. *dah*]

*dasti-* (from  $\sqrt{dā-}$ ): sb. n. 'paying'.—*daste* dat. sg. as infin. (*Gr. § 254*  
 Dat.) Vsp. 15.1 note.

*daṣina-*: adj. 'right'.—*daṣina bāṣvō hāvōyaca* 'with the right arm and the left' Vd. 3.25. note.—[Skt. *dakṣiṇa-*; Phl. *daṣin*]

*dahāka-*: sb. m. some kind of a serpent. Esp. *āzi dahāka* 'Azhi Dahaka, the dragon'.—In Ys. 11.6 *dahākāca* (Gr. § 19) denotes fiendish creatures.

*dahma-* (from *√dauh-*, *dah-*): (1) sb. m. 'master' (a Dastur);—(2) adj. 'pious'.—[Cf. Skt. *dasmā-*; Phl. *dahm*]

*dahmā.kərəta-* (from *dā* + *kərəta-*): adj. 'begotten of pious parents' (see *dahma-*) Ys. 26.9.—[Phl. *dahmān-kart*]

*dahyu-*, see under *daḡhu-*.

*√dā-*, *dap-*: vb. cl. 3 (Gr. § 541 seq.) 'give, put, create, make'.—+ *aiwi* 'place around'.—+ *uz* 'elevate, preserve'.—+ *fra* 'profer, give'.—+ *nī* 'deposit'.—+ *vī* 'erect' (a house).—*dadāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2; *dudāitām* pret. indic. act. 3 du. (Gr. § 543) Ys. 57.17; *dapaḡ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 553) Ys. 11.5; Vd. 19.9; *fradapaḡ* (Gr. § 553) Vd. 19.9; *nidapāma* pres. subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44,49; *nidapīta* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (Gr. § 546) Vd. 6.51; *dayā* aor. opt. act. 2 sg. (Gr. § 634) Ys. 57.26; *vidātām* pass. ptepl. Ys. 57.21.—Cf. *aiwidāna-*, *uzdāna-*.

[Skt. *dā-*, *dhā-* (Gr. § 83); Old P. *dā-*; Phl. *dātan*; New P. *dādan*]

*dāitya-* (from 2 *dāta-*, Gr. § 852): adj. 'lawful, right'.—*dāityanqm* gen. pl. n. Vsp. 15.1; *dāitīm paēma* acc. sg. n. Yt. 5.2.

1 *dāta-* (from *√dā-*): pass. ptepl. as adj. 'created, established'.—Cf. *ahnra.dāta-*, *mazda-*, *daṣva-*.

2 *dāta-* (from preceding): sb. m. 'law, ordinance'.—Yt. 14.5.

[Old P. 3 *dāta-*; Phl. *dāt*; New P. *dād*]

*dātār-* (from *√dā-*): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 322) 'maker, Creator'.—Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44 seq.

[Skt. *dhātār-*; Phl. *dātār*; New P. *dādār*]

*dāprī-* (from *dātār-*): sb. f. 'giver, benefactress'.—*jaidyaṇtāi dāpriṣ* *āyaptm* 'she that grants a favor to the one that asks' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *dātri-*]

*dāman-* (from *√dā-*): sb. n. (decln. Gr. § 308) 'creature, creation' (collective).—Ys. 57.2 (bis, Gr. § 308 expl.), 16, 17, 30.

[Skt. *dhāman-*; Phl. *dām*]

*dāh-*: sb. f. 'wisdom',—in *dūdāh-*, *hudāh*, and according to Phl. Vers. *mazdāh-*.—[Cf. Skt. *dhi-*]

*dāhyuma-* (from *dahyu-*, Gr. § 825 d): adj. 'belonging to the country, national'.—Ys. 26.1.



*di-*: encl. pron. 3rd. pers. (*Gr.* § 396) 'he, it'.—Vd. 3.29 (*Gr.* § 1023 N.); Vd. 6.45.—[Old P. *di-*]

*√dis-*: vb. cl. 4, 10 'point, show, teach'.—Cf. *daññā.disa-*.—[Skt. *dis-*]

*√dī-*, *did-*: vb. cl. 2, 3 'see, look'.—+ *vī* 'look around'.—*vīdīdva* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2 expl.) pf. act. ptepl. nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. also *dañman-*, *doiṇra-*.

[Cf. Skt. *dhi-*, *dīdhī-*; Old P. *dī-*; Phl. *ditan*; New P. *dīdan*]

*dī-* (fr. *√dī-*): sb. f. 'thought, devotion'.—See under *horra'idī-*.—[Skt. *dhi-*]

*√du-*: vb. cl. 1 'speak (of evil beings), shout'.—+ *paṭi* 'vociferate in response'.—*paṭi* ... *adavata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.6, 8.—[Phl. *davastan*]

*duṣ-*, *duṣ-* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): inseparable prefix 'evil, bad'.—Cf. *duṣ-varṣta-*. Peculiar is *dūṣ.sravah-* (q. v.).

[Skt. *duṣ-*; Old P. *duṣ-*; Phl. *duṣ-*; New P. *duṣ-*]

*duṣmainyu-* (from *duṣ* + *m-*): adj. 'evil-minded'.—sb. m. 'foe'.—Ys. 57.26.—[Phl. *dūṣman*; New P. *duṣman*]

*duṣ-*, see under *duṣ-*.

*duṣ.dāman* (from *duṣ* + *d-*): adj. 'evil-creating, maleficent'.—*duṣ.dāmō* nom. sg. m. (*a-deln.*, *Gr.* § 234 b) Vd. 19.6, 8.

*duṣdāh-* (from *duṣ* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'evil-thinking, malignant'.—*duṣdā* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.25; *duṣda* voc. sg. m. Vd. 19.5, 9.

[Skt. *daḥḥi-*; Phl. *duṣd*, *duṣdānāk*; New P. *duṣdī*, *duṣd* 'thief']

*duṣvarṣta-* (from *duṣ* + *v-*): adj. 'ill-done'.—sb. n. 'evil deed'.—Vsp. 15.1.—[Phl. *dūṣhavarṣt*]

*dūra-*: adj. 'far'.—*dūrāḥ* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.14; Yt. 5.3; *dūre* .. *aētahe* 'far from him' Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *dūraēsūka-*.

[Skt. *dūrā-*; Old P. *dūra-*; Phl. *dūr*; New P. *dūr*]

*dūraēsūka-* (from *dūra-*, loc., *Gr.* § 877 d + *sūka-*): sb. n. 'far-reaching glance'.—Yt. 14.13.

*dūraoṣa-*: adj. 'holding death afar' (so Phl. tradition).—*haomō dūraoṣō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *dūrōṣa-*; = Phl. *dūrōṣ*]

*dūṣ.sravah-* (from *duṣ* + *sravah-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'ill-famed'.—sb. n. 'slander'.—*dūṣ.sravah* *hacimnō* 'attended by slanders' Ys. 11.1, 3.

*doiṇra-* (from *√dī-*): sb. n. 'eye'.—Ys. 11.4.—Cf. *varraṣi.doiṇra-*, *spitiṣ*, *zairiṣ*.—[Phl. *doiṣar*]

*dqma*, see under *dāman-*.

*√daq-*, *das-*: vb. 'bite'.—Cf. *dadqṣu-*, *daqtra-*.—[Skt. *daq-*, *das-*]

*daqtra-* (from *√daq-*, *das-*): sb. n. 'tusk' (of boar).—Cf. *tīḥi.daqtra-*.

*draonah-*: sb. n. 'offering, portion'.—Later the *darūn* a small flat cake used, like the Hebrew shew-bread, in the oblation.—Ys. 11.4, 5, 7.

[Cf. Skt. *drāviṇar-*; Phl. *darūn*; New P. *darūn*]

*draoman-* (from *√dru-* q. v.): sb. n. 'assault'.—Ys. 57.25.

*√draj-*, (*drag-*): vb. cl. I 'hold'.—*dražimnō* pres. ptepl. mid. (*Gr.* § 177) Ys. 57.31.—Cf. *darja-* and *√darz-*.—[Cf. Skt. *darh-*]

*drafša-*: sb. m. 'spear, banner' (attached to spear).—Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *drapsā-*; Phl. *drafš*; New P. *dirafš*]

*drigu-*: adj. 'poor'.—*drigaošca drivyōsca* gen. sg. m. f. (*Gr.* § 362, 2)

Ys. 57.10.—[Phl. *dargāš*; New P. *darviš*]

*drivyōsca*, see under *drigu-*.

*√dru-*: vb. cl. I 'rush'.—Caus. 'make onslaughts'.—*drāvayāf* caus. subj. act. 3 sg. (w. acc.) Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *dru-*]

*dru-*: sb. n. (1) 'wood', (2) 'mace' (wooden club).—Cf. *hrvi.dru-*.

[Skt. *drū-*]

*√druj-*: vb. cl. 6 'deceive, lie' (esp. hurt by deceit).—Cf. *druj-*, *drvant-*.

[Skt. *druh-*; Old P. *duruj*; Phl. *drājītan*]

*druj-* (from *√druj-*): sb. f. 'fiend, Falsehood',—lie and corruption personified.—Ys. 57.15.—[Skt. *drūh-*; Phl. *drāj*]

*drva-* (from *√dar-*): adj. 'firm, sound'.—Cf. *drvatāt-*.—[Skt. *dhruvā-*]

*drvatāt-* (from *drva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'soundness'.—Ys. 57.26.

*drvant-* (from *druj-*, *Gr.* § 31 expl.): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 291) 'wicked, fiendish'.—sb. m. 'fiend, (pl.) the wicked' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34).—Ys. 57.25 (bis), 32.

[Cf. Skt. *drūhvan-*; Phl. *darvand*; New P. *darvand*]

*dva-*: num. (*Gr.* § 370) 'two'.—*dūye saite* acc. dn. n. Vd. 6.48.

[Skt. *dvā-*; Phl. *dū*; New P. *du*]

*dvaēštva-* (from *√dviš-*): sb. n. 'hatred'.—Cf. *vūhvaeštva-*.

*√dvar-*: vb. cl. I 'rush' (of evil beings).—*dvaranti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.18.—[Phl. *dāvāristan*]

*dvar-*, *dvara-*: sb. n. 'door'.—Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *dvār-*, *dvāra-*; Old P. *duvara-*; New P. *dar*]

*√dviš-* (cf. *phiš-*): vb. 'hate, be malicious'.—Cf. *dvaēštva-*.

[Skt. *dviš-*; Phl. *bēšītan*]

#### Av. 6 f.

*fkaēša-* (conn. w. *√kiš-*, *ciš-* 'announce'): sb. m. 'announcement' (revelation, promulgation of the Religion).—adj. (as subst.) 'proclaiming the religion, promulgator'.—Esp. *paōiryō.fkaēšō* the first faithful i. e. the disciples of Zoroaster who made the first propaganda, including also himself (Yt. 13.90).—*paōīryanqm fkaēšanqm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4; *āhūrīš fkaēšō* 'the Ahurian Revelation' Ys. 57.24.—Cf. also *ahurō.fkaēša-*.—[Phl. *kēš*; New P. *kēš*]

gbaz̥ṣah- (from √gbiṣ-): sb. n. 'hatred, malice'.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. dvṛṣas-; Phl. bēṣ]

√gbiṣ- (cf. dviṣ-): vb. cl. 4 'hate'.—gbiṣyanṭam pres. ptepl. act. gen. pl. m. Ys. 57.26.—[Cf. Skt. dviṣ-; Phl. bēṣitan]

gbiṣvanti- (from √gbiṣ-): adj. 'hating, malicious'.—Yt. 14.4 (gen. pl.).

Av. 1 n.

na°: neg. 'n-' (in composition).—Cf. nava.

[Skt. ná; Phl. n-; New P. nā, nah-]

na'rya- (from nar-): adj. 'manly, human'.—Cf. na'ryō.sauha-

[Skt. nārya-; cf. Phl. nērōk; New P. nīrō]

na'ryō.sauha- (from na'rya- + s°): sb. m. nom. propr. (Gr. § 893) 'Nairyosanha', messenger of Ahura Mazda; later Nēryōsang.

Compare Vedic Nārāśaṣa, name of Agni.—na'rīm sauhām Ys. 57.3.

nažda (cf. na°): neg. conj. 'not, nor'.—Ys. 11.6.

nažma-: sb. n. 'side'.—Vd. 19.5 (bis).—Cf. antara.nažna-, upairi-, ništara°.

[Cf. Skt. nēma-; Phl. nēm, nēmak; New P. nīm, nīmah-]

nabānazdišta- (from nabi- 'navel' + nazdišta-): adj. 'next-of-kin' (nearest relatives).

[Cf. Skt. nābhānēdiṣṭha- nom. propr.; Phl. nabānazdist]

√nam-: vb. cl. 1 'bow, bend, flee'.—+ fra 'flee from'.—frā ... nēmanṭe pres. indic. mid. Ys. 57.18; frānāmāite pres. subj. mid. (on 'nām', cf. Gr. § 478 N. 2) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. nam-]

nar-, nara-: sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 332) 'man'.—Ys. 26.6, 7, 10; Ys. 57.14, 34; Yt. 5.4; Yt. 14.17; Vd. 3.27 seq.; Vd. 6.44, 49.

[Skt. nār-; Phl. nar-; New P. nar]

1 nava (from na + vā): neg. particle 'not'.—Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. ná vā]

2 nava num. (Gr. § 366) 'nine'.—[Skt. návo; Phl. nāv, nuh; New P. nuh]

nava.yahšti- (from 2 nava + y°): sb. m. 'nine stalks' (of Barsom).—Ys. 57.6 note.

√inas-: vb. cl. 4 'perish, be ruined'.—Cf. nasu-

[Skt. 1 naś-; Phl. nasinītan (caus.); New P. nāsīdan]

nasu- (from √inas-): sb. f. (1) 'corpse', (2) nom. propr., esp. w. druj 'the Druj Nasu' (corpse-fiend); the spirit of corruption, which in the form of a fly takes possession of the dead body.—nasuš (nom. as acc., Gr. § 926) Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. nasāi; New P. nīsā, cf. Gk. νῆξ-νῆ]

nazdyah-, nazdišta-: adj. compar., superl. 'nearer, nearest'.—Cf. nabānazdišta-

[Skt. nēdyas-, nēdiṣṭha-; Phl. nazāik, nazdist; New P. nazd]

*nā*, see under *nar-*.

*nāidyah-* (from *√nād-*): adj. compar. 'weaker'.—*nāidyāpūṣam* (*Gr.* § 346)  
Ys. 57.10 note.

*nāirī-* (from *nar-*, *Gr.* § 837): sb. f. 'woman, wife'.—Ys. 26.7, 8, 10;  
*nāiryā* gen. sg. Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *nārī-*; Phl. *nāirīk*; New P. *nārī*]

*√nād-*: vb. 'be needy, be weak'.—Cf. *nāidyah-*.—[Skt. *nādh*, *nāth-*]  
*nīo*, see under *nī-*.

*nījne*, see under *√jan-*.

*nīpahhtar-* (from *√pañj-*): sb. m. 'driver' (i. e. he who holds the reins).  
—*nīpahṭa* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.

*nīpāiti-* (from *√pā-*): sb. f. 'safe-keeping'.—Yt. 5.6.

*nīš* (cf. *nī*) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 749) 'out, forth'.—[Skt. *nīs*]

*nīšauharēti-* (from *nīš*, *nī* + *√har-*, *Gr.* § 754.3): sb. f. 'guardian-  
ship'.—Yt. 5.6 (dat. sg.).

*nīšavhasti-*, see under *√had-*.

*nīštara-* (from *nīš*): adj. 'outer'.—Cf. *nīštara.noēma-*.

*nīšlara.noēma-* (from *nī* + *uo*): sb. n. 'the outside'.—Ys. 57.21 (*Gr.*  
§ 731.4).

*nīšharvāiti*, see under *√har-*.

*nī* (*nīo*): vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'down, in, unto'.

[Skt. *nī*; Old P. *nīy*, Phl. *nīo*; New P. *nīs*]

*nīmah-* (from *√nam-*): sb. n. 'homage'.—Ys. 11.8.

[Skt. *nāmas-*; Phl. *namāz*, *namāc*; New P. *namāz*]

*nā*, *nā*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

*nōif* (cf. *nāo*): adv. 'not'.—Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17 et passim.

[Skt. *nōd*; Old P. *naiy*; New P. *nē*]

*nmāna-* (GAv. *d'māna-*, *√dan-* 'build', cf. Skt. *damas-*, *Gr.* § 185):  
sb. n. 'house, abode'.—The unit (family) in the four-fold arrange-  
ment of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vīs-*, (3) *zanṭu-*,  
(4) *dahyu-*.—Ys. 11.6; Ys. 26.7; Ys. 57.10, 14 (bis), 21, 34; Yt. 5.6.

[Old P. *māniya-*; Phl. *mān*; New P. *mān*]

*nmānya-* (from *nmāna-*): adj. 'belonging to the house' (having the  
rank of a householder).—Ys. 26.1 (cf. Ys. 23.1).

#### Av. 9 p.

1 *paiti-* (from *√pā-*): sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *azpropaiti-*, *hvaṣpaiti-*.

[Skt. *pāti-*; Phl. *pat*, *opat*; New P. *ebad*]

2 *paiti*: (1) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 735, 750) 'towards, against, back'.—

(2) prep. 'to, upon, for, with'.—With acc. *yaš hā paiti* 'wher-

ever indeed' Vd. 3.23;—with instr. *amā pañi* Yt. 5.3;—with dat. *ame pañi* Vd. 6.51; cf. Vd. 19.6, 7, 8, 9;—with abl. *fra-starlāṭ pañi barasmāṇ* (Gr. § 966 N. 2) Ys. 57.2;—with gen. *haruṣṣyō pañi* 'upon Alborz' Ys. 57.19, 21; *ātahe pañi* 'on this account' Vd. 6.48;—with loc. Ys. 57.19, 21, 31; Yt. 5.9 (*pañi*); Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *pañijasañi*, *pañištāna-* etc.

[Skt. *prāñi*; Old P. *pañi*; Phl. *pañ*; New P. *pañ*, *pañ*]

*pañi, jañi-* (from *pañ* + *jañi-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Ys. 57.26.

*pañi, arñ-* (from *pañi* + *ar-*): adj. 'opposing, combative' (cf. *pañi-tyāra-*).—*pañi, arñō* gen. sg. m. Vt. 14.15.

*pañištāna-* (from *pañi* + *štā-*): sb. m. 'foot, leg' (lit. 'support').—Cf. *hupañištāna-*.—[Skt. *pratištāna-*; Phl. *pañištān*]

*pañi, zañta-* (from *pañ* + *zān-*): pass. ptcl. adj. 'welcomed, received' (lit. 'acknowledged, recognized').—Ys. 57.14, 33.

*pañi, yāñti-* (from *pañi* + *yāñ-*, *iñ-*): sb. f. 'acquisition, receiving' (mentally).—Vsp. 15.2.

*pañi, mñu-*, see under *pañ-*.

*pañiya-* (from 1 *pañi*): (1) sb. n. 'lordship, possession'.—(2) suffix of possession.—Cf. *hwañiya-*.

*pañi* (Gr. §§ 735, 750): (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'around'.—(2) prep. w. acc. dat. abl. 'from, against'.—With abl. Ys. 57.25 (bis);—with dat. *pañi ... varzāi* 'against doing' Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *pañivāza-*.—[Skt. *pañi*; Old P. *pañi*; Phl. *pañ*; New P. *pañ*]

*pañi, anharšta-*, see under *pañ-*.

*pañi, kñ-*: sb. f. 'Pairika, Peri',—a class of female fairies bewitching and seductive.—Yt. 14.4; Vd. 19.5 note.

[Phl. *pañi*; New P. *pañi*, *pañi*]

*pañi, gñ-* (from *pañ*, cf. Skt. *pañgā-*): sb. m. 'cycle, period' (cf. *πασι-οδος*).—Cf. following.

*pañi, gñ, vacah-* (from *pañi, gñ* + *vacah-*): adj. 'speaking timely words' (so rightly Phl. Vers.).—Ys. 57.20 note (Gr. § 864 end, *-ā*).

*pañi, śhahñta-*, see under *pañ-*.

*pañi, rva-*: adj. 'before, prior'.—[Skt. *pañi*; Gr. § 48; Old P. *pañi*]

*pañi, rvañta-* (from *pañi, rva-*): sb. f. 'priority, mastery'.—Ys. 57.20.

*pañi, man-*: sb. n. 'milk'.—Yt. 5.2, 5.

[Cf. Skt. *pañi*; Phl. *pañi*; New P. *pañi*]

*pañi, sah-*, *pañi, sa-* (from *pañ*, q. v.): sb. n. 'form, figure, beauty'.—Cf. *pañi, sah-*, *pañi, sa-*.—[Skt. *pañi*, *pañi*]

*pañi, rya-* (from *pañi, rva-*, Gr. §§ 62, 852 expl.): 'first'.—Ys. 26.2, 3; Yt. 14.2, 5.—With *pañi, rya-* q. v. Ys. 26.4.

[Skt. *pañi*; Old P. *pañi*]

- √pat-*: vb. cl. 4 'possess' (Lat. *poliri*).—*paṭṭimnō* (Gr. § 63 expl.) pres. ptepl. mid. Ys. 57.20.—[Skt. *pat-*, *patyate* 'possess']
- patarṛta-* (from \**patṛra-* 'wing'): adj. 'winged'.—Ys. 57.23.  
[Cf. Skt. *paṭṭrita-*]
- pad-*: sb. m. 'foot'.—*padū* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *pādū-*.  
[Skt. *pād-*; Old P. *pad-*]
- pañca*: num. (Gr. § 366) 'five'.—Ys. 57.8.  
[Skt. *pāñca*; Phl. *pañc*; New P. *pañ*]
- pañca.dasa-* (from *pō + do*): adj. 'of fifteen (years)'.—Yt. 14.17 note.
- pañca.yaḥṣṭi-* (from *pō + yō*): sb. m. 'five stalks' (the haoma twigs).—Ys. 57.4 note.
- √par-*: vb. cl. 9 (Gr. § 591) 'fill'.—Cf. *paṣu-*.—[Skt. *i par-*]
- para-*: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix (Gr. § 750) 'forth, away';—(2) prep. (Gr. § 735) 'before, from'.—Cf. under *√bar-*.  
[Skt. *pārā*; Old P. *parā*; Phl. *par*; New P. *par*]
- parō* (cf. *para*): prep. and postpos. (Gr. § 731), with a bl. 'before, from';—w. acc. 'besides'.—Ys. 57.18 (w. abl. bis), 25; Vd. 3.27 (with acc. *barəḥwam*).—[Skt. *parās*; cf. Gk. *πᾶρος*]
- parōkatarṣṭama-*, MS. *parō.katarṣṭama-* (prob. *parōka-* = Skt. *parāka-* + *tarṣṭa-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'fled from even at a distance'.—Ys. 57.13. Here the MS. reading *parō.katarṣṭamam* is given by the Phl. Vers. *pēṣ-kāmak-tūm* 'foremost in loving'.
- parṣu-* (if Skt. *√parṣ-*, *pruṣ-*): sb. n. 'drop, stream'.—Cf. *parṣvanika-* (?).—[Cf. New P. *parṣ* 'brook, spring']
- parṣvanika-* (perh. from *parṣu-* + *aṇika-*): adj. 'having a dripping (?) face' (i. e. foaming from madness or rut). Uncertain. Perhaps here *aṇika-* is 'line of battle', cf. *parəḥvaṇiku-*.—Yt. 14.15.
- paśkāṭ* (from *pasca*, Gr. § 731, 4): (1) adv. 'behind, from behind';—(2) prep. 'behind'.—Ys. 57.29 (bis).—[Skt. *paścāṭ*]
- pasca*: prep. w. acc. 'after'.—Ys. 57.10, 16.  
[Skt. *paścā*; Old P. *pasā*; cf. Phl. *pas*; New P. *pas*]
- pascaṣṭa* (from *pasca*): adv. 'after, afterwards'.—Ys. 57.17 *pascaṣṭa ... yaṭ* 'since' (cf. Biblical 'after that' Jer. xxxi.19).
- √pā-*: vb. cl. 2 'keep, protect'.—+ *ni* 'keep safe'.—*ṣālti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.12; *nīpālti* Ys. 57.16 (bis); *nīpayā* pres. opt. act. 2 sg. Ys. 57.25; *ōpāla* pass. ptepl. Ys. 57.34; Yt. 14.12.  
[Skt. *pā-*; Old P. *pā-*; New P. *pāyidan*]
- pārivāza-* (from *pāri-* + *√vas-*, Gr. § 60a): adj. 'rushing about'.—Yt. 14.15.
- pāpra-* (from *√pā-*): sb. n. 'keeping, protection'.—Yt. 5.6 dat. sg. infin. [Skt. *pātra-*; cf. Phl. *pās* (Bund.); New P. *pās*, *pahrah* (Horn)]

*pāda-* (from *pad-*): sb. m. 'foot'.—Vd. 6.46.

[Skt. *pāda-*; Phl. *pāi*; New P. *pāi*, *pā*]

*pāpa-* (from *√pā-*): adj. 'protecting'.—Cf. next word.

*pṛṣṭhāvacah-* (from *pāpa* + *va*): adj. 'whose words protect'.—Ys. 57.20 note.

*pāyu-* (from *√pā-*): sb. m. 'keeper, protector'.—*pāyū pūrōṣṭhara* acc. du. (dvandva, Gr. § 879) Ys. 57.2 note.

[Skt. *pāyū-*; cf. Phl. *pānak*]

*pāṣṇa-*: sb. m. 'heel'.—Cf. *kasu.pāṣṇa-*.

[Cf. Skt. *pāṣṇi-*; Phl. *pāṣṇak*; New P. *pāṣṇah*]

*√pi-*, *pinv-*: vb. cl. 5 'advance'.—Cf. *anu.pōṣṭha-*.—[Skt. *pi-*, *pinv-*]

*pitar-*, *patar-*, *ptar-*: sb. m. (decln. Gr. §§ 322, 235) 'father'.—Ys. 11.4.

[Skt. *pitar-*; Old P. *pitar-*; Phl. *pit*; New P. *pidar*, *pid*]

*√pis-*: vb. 'form, adorn'.—Cf. *pāśah-*.

[Skt. *piś-*; Phl. *pāśtan*; New P. *abzstan* 'adorn']

*√puḥḍa-* (from *pañca*): num. adj. (Gr. § 374) 'fifth'.—Yt. 14.15.

[Cf. Skt. *pañcathā-*]

*pupra-*: sb. m. 'son'.—Ys. 11.1; Vd. 3.25; Vd. 19.6.—Cf. *apupra-*.

[Skt. *putrā-*; Old P. *pup'a-*; Phl. *pūsar*, *pūs*; New P. *pūsar*, *pūr*]

*pōrōpu-*: adj. 'broad, wide'.—See next word.—[Skt. *prithu-*]

*pōrōpāfrāka-* (from *pō* + *frō*): adj. 'wide-expanding'.—Yt. 5.1.

*pōrōna-* (from *√par-*): adj. 'full'.—sb. f. 'a full vessel'.—*aoi pōrōnam* 'down to the full (vessel of milk at the sacrifice)' Yt. 5.132.—

Cf. also *apōrōnayūka-*.—[Skt. *pūrṇā-*; Phl. *pūr*; New P. *pur*]

*pōrōs-*, see under *√fras-*.

*pōṣa-* (for *pōṣta-*, Gr. § 163, probably from *√i par-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'filled (i. e. with sin), condemned, forfeit'. A difficult and uncertain word, though its general idea is clear. In the expressions *pṛṣṭhātanu-*, *pṛṣṭhā-sāra-*, the reference seems to be to a superfluity of sins which would render the body (or head) forfeit when weighed in the balance and would prevent the soul from safely crossing the Chinvat Bridge. When a person becomes *pṛṣṭhātanu-*, *pṛṣṭhā-sāra-*, he is practically condemned as one possessed; atonement by castigation etc. (see *upāzana-*) is necessary in order drive out evil and to increase the weight on the right side of the scale.—See next word.

*pṛṣṭhātanu-* (from *bha-* + *tanā-*): (1) sb. f. 'a body filled with sin';—(2) adj. 'having etc.' i. e. 'damned'. See under *pōṣa-*.—*pṛṣṭhātanu* dat. sg. Vd. 6.48.—[Cf. New P. *baṣṭan* 'vile wretch']

*pṛṣṭhā-sāra-* (from *pōṣa-* + *sāra-*): (1) adj. 'whose head is forfeit' (cf. *pōṣa-*).—(2) sb. m. 'criminal'.—Ys. 11.3 (cf. Yt. 14.46).

*pouru-* (from  $\sqrt{1}$  *par-*): adj. 'full, many, rich'.—Comparison *pouru-*, *frūyah-*, *frāšta-* 'πολύς, πλείων, πλείστος' (*Gr.* § 365) *Vd.* 3.23, 29.  
—See next word.

[Skt. *purū-*; Old P. *paru-*; Phl. *pūr*; New P. *pur*]

*pouru.azaiṇti-* (from *pō* + *azaiṇti-* q. v.): adj. 'rich in understanding'.  
—*Ys.* 57.20.

*pouru.nara-* (from *pō* + *nar-*): adj. 'thronged with men'.—*Ys.* 11.2.

*pourumant-* (from *pouru-*, *Gr.* § 851): adj. 'crowded'.—*pourumaiti*  
loc. sg. n. *Ys.* 11.2.

*pouru.sarōda-* (from *pō* + *sarōda-*): adj. 'manifold'.—*Ys.* 11.6.

[Phl. *pārsartak*]

*pouru.spahšti-* (from *pō* + *so*): sb. f. 'full watch over'.—*Ys.* 57.26,  
Phl. Vers. has *pāl pāspānīh* (cf. New P. *pāsbān* 'keeper').

*pouruṣaspa-* (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. nomen propr. 'Pourushaspa', father of  
Zoroaster.—*Vd.* 19.6 note.—[Phl. *pārṣasp*; New P. *pūriṣasp*]

Av.  $\phi$  f.

*frao, frā:* adv. and vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'forwards, forth'.

[Skt. *prá*; Old P. *fra*; Phl. *far, fra*, cf. *frāz*; New P. *far*]

*frāšta-* (see *pouru-*): superl. adj. 'most'.—*Vd.* 3.23.

*fraošta-* (from *frā-* +  $\sqrt{vac-}$ ): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'pronounced'.—Cf.  
*mazdō.fraošta-*.

[Skt. *prōkta-*]

*fraohti-* (from  $\sqrt{vac-}$ , *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'pronunciation'.—*Vsp.* 15.2.

*fraoranta*, see under  $\sqrt{var-}$ .

*franrasyan-*: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Franrasyan' (later *Afrāsyāb*).

—See *Ys.* 11.7 note.

*fravkarzixtqm*, see under  $\sqrt{harz-}$ .

*fradapa-* (from  $\sqrt{dā-}$ ): sb. n. 'increase, furtherance'.—*Yt.* 5.6 (infin.).

*framərōti-* (from  $\sqrt{2}$  *mar-*): sb. f. 'recitation'.—*Vsp.* 15.2.

*fravaši-* (for \**fravartī-*, *Gr.* § 163 from  $\sqrt{var-}$ ): 'Fravashi'—one of  
the elements in the spiritual constitution of man, and serving  
as a sort of guardian angel. See *Ys.* 26.1 note; and for the  
worship of the Fravashis, see the Fravardin Yasht (*Yt.* 13).—  
*Ys.* 26.1, 2 seq.

[Old P. *frāvortī-* nomen propr.; Phl. *fravyašar* (*frōkar*);

New P. *farvar, frovardin*]

*fravātti*, see under  $\sqrt{v-}$ , and *Gr.* § 51 N. 1.

*fravāka-* (from *frā-* +  $\sqrt{vac-}$ ): sb. n. 'pronouncing, recital'.—*Vsp.* 15.3.

[Cf. Skt. *pravācuna-*]



*fravāhšā-* (from *√vāhš-*): sb. m. (1) 'a sprout, shoot'; (2) 'stick of wood'; (3) 'penis'.—Cf. *fravāhšāna-*.

*fravāhšāena-* (from *fravāhšā-*, Gr. § 829): adj. 'made of a log'.—sb. m. 'log'.—Vd. 6.46 note.

*fravi-* (from *√fru-* 'move' = Skt. *√pru-*): sb. f. 'progress, prosperity'.—Ys. 57.15 note.

*√fras-*, *parəs-*. vb. inchoat. (Gr. § 698) 'ask, question' — + *ā* 'respond to, requite, repay'.—*parəsaf* prel. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.1; *āfrasāni* subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27; *parəsmānəžu* pres. ptcpl. mid. loc. pl. m. 'among those that beg' Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *pras-*; Old P. *fras-*; Phl. *pārsitān*; New P. *pursitān*]

*frasasti-* (from *√savh-*, *sah-*): sb. f. 'glorification'.—Ys. 57.6, 8.

[Skt. *prasasti-*]

*frastprtu-* (from *√star-* q. v.): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'stretched, extended' (used of *barsom* before being tied up). The Phl. Vers. renders by 'bound in bundles', in accordance with the later custom.—*frastərətəf pātī barəsmān* abl. sg. n. (Gr. § 966 N. 1) Ys. 57.2.

*frasparana-* (from *√spar-*, Gr. § 507): adj. 'stamping forwards'.—Yt. 14.11.

*frasrūta-* (from *fra-* + *√sru-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'famed'.—Yt. 5.3.

*fraša-*: adj. 'forward, renovated, prepared' (in the Biblical sense).—See next word.

*frašō.carətar-* (from *fraša-* + *carətar-* q. v.): adj. 'making ready, preparing' (the world, cf. Ys. 30.9; Yt. 19.11), i. e. ready for the resurrection and final restoration; Frashokereti.—*frašō.carəprəm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6, epithet of the Saoshyants. q. v.

*frašna-* (from *√fras-*, Gr. § 160): sb. m. 'question'—*āhūriš frašnō* 'the Revelation of Ahura' (personified) Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *praśnā-*; Phl. *frašn*, *pārsitān*; New P. *pursitān*]

*frāzaiṇti-* (from *fra-* + *√īzan-*): sb. f. 'progeny'.—Cf. *afrazaiṇti-*. [Phl. *farzand*; New P. *farzand*]

*frā*, see under *fra-*.

*frāka-* (from *frānc-* q. v.): adj. 'forward, expanding'.—Cf. *parəpū.frāka-*.

*frādaṭ.gəžə-* (from *√frāḍ-* + *gəžə-*): adj. 'making the world increase' (i. e. helping mankind).—Ys. 57.2.

*frādərəsra-* (from *fra-* + *√dars-*): adj. 'seen afar'.—Ys. 57.27, Phl. Vers. has *frāz pētāk* 'far-conspicuous'.

*√frād-*: vb. cl. 1 'increase, promote'.—Cf. *frādāna-*, *frādaṭ.gəžə-*.

*frādāna-* (from *√frāḍ-*, Gr. § 763): adj. 'increasing'.—Cf. *ādū.frādāna-*, *vəpūvō*, et al.

[Cf. Phl. *frādāt*, *frayūt* 'help'; New P. *faryūt*]

*frāyah-* (see *po<sup>ru</sup>-*): compar. adj. 'more'.—*frāyō vohunqm* 'a superfluity of good things' Vd. 3.29.—See next word.

*frāyō.humata-* (from *frāyah-* + *hō*): adj. 'rich in good thoughts'.—*nā frāyō.humatō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34, i. e. the man who has more good (than bad) thoughts, words, deeds (recorded to his account). The righteous man has a surplus (*frāyō*) to his credit when the account at death is balanced. See *Gr. Introd.* p. xxviii § 44, and Vsp. 15.1 note.

[Phl. *frāhūmat*]

*frāyō.hūhta-* (from *frāyah-* + *hūhta-*): adj. 'rich in good words'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humata-*.—[Phl. *frāhūht*]

*frāyō.hvarštū-* (from *frāyah-* + *hvo*): adj. 'rich in good deeds'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humata-* above.

[Phl. *frāhūvaršt*]

*frārauha-* (perhaps from *fra-* + *√rā-*, *rah-*): adj. 'bestowing gifts'.—Yt. 5.8.

*frāšmi-*: adj. 'restoring, regenerating' (?).—*haomō frāšmiš* Ys. 57.19, uncertain, but probably alludes to the part played by Haoma at the resurrection and regeneration of the world (*Frašōkərəti*).—Cf. *hā frāšmō.dāiti-*.

*frāšmō.dāiti-* (cf. *frāšmi-*, and *√dā-*): sb. f. 'sunset'—first quarter of the night, evening twilight.—*pasca hū frāšmō.dāitim* 'after sundown' Ys. 57.10, 16.

[Phl. Vers. merely transcribes *hū-frāšmō-dāitō*]

*friṣa-* (from *√fri-*): adj. 'beloved'.—Ys. 57.34.

*√fri-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 585) 'gladden, love'.—+ *ā* 'bless, curse'.—See under *āfrivacah-* above.

[Skt. *pri-*; Phl. *afriṭan*, *afriṇtan*; New P. *afriṭan*]

*frāṣṇaot*, see under *√ar-* above.

*frānc-* (from *fra*, *Gr.* § 287): adj. 'forward'.—Cf. *frāka-* above.

[Skt. *prānc-*; Phl. *frāc*, *frāz*; New P. *farāz*]

*frya-* (from *√fri-*): adj. 'dear'.—sb. m. 'friend'.—Ys. 57.34; Vd. 3.25 (bis). [Skt. *priya-*; New P. *farī* (Horn)]

*fṣaonaya-* (from *fṣaoni-*): vb. denom. (*Gr.* § 695) 'fatten' (ἀπ. λεγ.).—*fṣaonayehe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1.

*fṣaoni-* (from *√fṣu-*): sb. (1) 'fatness', (2) 'food, fodder'.—Cf. *fṣaonaya-*. *√fṣu-*: vb. cl. 4 'make thrive, increase, raise cattle'.—*fṣuyqs* pres. act. ptcpl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 291) Ys. 11.5. See under *vāstrya-*.

*fṣuṣa-* (from *√fṣu-*): adj. 'thriving, prosperous'.—*fṣuṣasca maṣrō* 'the World of Prosperity' (i. e. the Fshusha Manthra Chapter, Ys. 58) Ys. 57.22.—[Phl. *fṣuṣ-mānsar*]

## Av. ǰ b.

*bairya-* (from *√bar-*, Gr. § 812): adj. 'bearing'.—Cf. *warəpō.bairya-*.

*bazǰaza-* (from *√biǰaz-* 'heal'): sb. n. 'remedy, balm'.—Yt. 14.2, 3.

[Skt. *bhṛṣajā-*; Phl. *bṛṣaz*; cf. New P. *bizišk*]

*bazǰazya-* (from *bazǰaza-*, Gr. § 852): adj. 'healing'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.3.

*baodah-* (from *√bud-* q. v.): sb. n. 'consciousness'—one of the spiritual faculties; the sense or perception whereby impressions are received.—Ys. 26.4 (see note); Vd. 19.7.

*√bahš-*: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'divide, share, present'; (2) 'partake, eat'.—*bahšahe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1 (cf. Yt. 6.7).

[Skt. *bhaks-*; Phl. *bahšitan*, *bahšan*; New P. *bahšidan*]

*√band-*: vb. cl. 1, 10 'bind'.—*bandayaš* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.7; *bandayāš* subj. act. 3 sg. (cf. below under *mā*) Ys. 11.7.

[Skt. *bandh-*; Old P. *band-*; Phl. *bastan*; New P. *bastan*]

*√bar-*: vb. cl. 1 'bear, carry'.—+ *ava* 'bestow upon' (Yt. 5.2); also 'flow' (intrans. Yt. 5.5).—+ *ā* 'bring forth, display'.—+ *upa* 'bring unto, bestow'.—+ *uz* 'bring forth'.—+ *para* 'bear away' (reap a harvest).—*ava.baraiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2, 5; Vd. 3.25; *ābaraiti* Yt. 14.12; *upa...baraiti* Vd. 3.25; *uzbare* pres. indic. mid. 1 sg. Yt. 5.6; *bairyeinte* pres. indic. pass. 3 pl. Vd. 3.29; *barət* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.2; *barāma* subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44, 49; *para.barən* subj. act. 3 pl. 'they (i. e. men) shall reap a harvest' Vd. 3.27; *barəntəm frajasən* pres. ptcpl. act. acc. sg. m. (Gr. § 938) Vd. 6.46, 47; *barəmnāi* pres. ptcpl. mid. dat. sg. m. 'riding' Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *bairya-*, *ham-barəpwa-*.—[Skt. *bhar-*; Old P. *bar-*; Phl. *burtan*; New P. *burdan*]

*barəpři-* (fem. to *barətar-* m. from *√bar-*, Gr. § 787): sb. f. 'mother'.—Cf. *barəpřya-*.

*barəpřya-* (from *barəpři-*): sb. n. 'mother's womb'.—Vd. 19.6 (cf. *zu-*).

*barəsmən-* (from *√barz-*): sb. n. 'baresma, barsom',—the sacred twigs used by the Parsis at their religious ceremonies. The number of the twigs (cf. Ys. 57.4) varied according to the ceremony. The Greeks described them as *πάσδοι*. Brass rods have in later times replaced the real twigs.—Ys. 57.6; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *barəsmən* for abl. sg. (Gr. § 308) Ys. 57.2.

[Phl. *barsom*; New P. *barsum*]

*barəzah-* (from *√barz-*): sb. n. 'height'.—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon the highest height' (loc. sg.); Yt. 5.3.

[Cf. Skt. *barhas-*; Phl. *burz*; New P. *burz*]

*barza-* (from *√barz-*): sb. (adj.) f. 'height'.—nomen propr. Haraiti Bareza (Mount Alborz).—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon Mount Alborz'.—Cf. *barza-*.

*barzaiš-* (from *√barz-*): sb. n. 'mat, cushion'.—Cf. *hābarzaiš-*.

[Cf. Skt. *barhis-*; Phl. *bāliṣu*; New P. *bāliṣ* 'pillow, cushion']

*barzaišta-* (superl. to *barzant-*): adj. 'highest'.—Ys. 57.19, 21; Vd. 6.45.

[Skt. *bārhiṣṭha-*; Phl. *bālist*]

*√barz-*: vb. 'grow, be nigh, be great'.—Caus. 'exalt'.—Cf. *barzant-*.

*bā-*: strengthening particle, 'verily, indeed'.—*yaḥ bā paiti* 'it is there) verily, wherever etc.' Vd. 3.23.

*bādišta-*, see under *bāda*.

*bādu* (cf. Skt. *√bād-* 'press'): adv. 'continually'.—Ys. 57.10; Vd. 3.27, 29.

Superl. *bādištām* (Gr. § 731.1) Vd. 6.45.

*bāmya-* (from *bāma-* = Skt. *bhāma-* 'brightness'): adj. 'bright'.—*hānirapam bānīm* acc. sg. n. Ys. 57.31.—[Phl. *bāmik*; New P. *bāmī*]

*bāšar-* (for *barštar-*, from *√bar-*, Gr. §§ 163, 787 N. 1): sb. m. 'rider'.—Ys. 11.2.—[Cf. Skt. *bhartar-*; Phl. *būrtar*]

*bāzu-*: sb. m. f. (1) 'arm', (2) 'foreleg' (of animals).—*bāzava* nom. pl. Yt. 5.7; *bāzvō* loc. instr. sg. m. Vd. 3.25, 26, 28.—Cf. *ašbāzu-*.

[Skt. *bāhū-*; Phl. *bāzāi*; New P. *bāzu*, *bāz*]

*bāzu.staoyah-* (from *bā* + *stā*): adj. 'stouter than an arm'.—*bāzu.staoychi* Yt. 5.7.

*bāzuš.aojah-* (from *bāzu-* + *aojah-*, Gr. § 867 N. 1): adj. 'strong-armed'.—Ys. 57.33.—[Skt. *bāhū-ojas-*]

*bitya-*: num. adj. (Gr. § 374) 'second'.—Yt. 14.7 (Gr. § 997 expl.).

[Skt. *dvitīya-*; Old P. *duvitiya-*; cf. Phl. *ditigār*]

*√bud-*: vb. cl. 1, 4 'know, perceive, be awake'.—Cf. *baodah-* above.

[Skt. *budh-*]

*bū-*: vb. cl. 1 'become, be'.—*būyō* aor. opt. 2 sg. (Gr. § 645) Ys. 11.1 seq.; Yt. 5.9.

[Skt. *bhū-*; Old P. *bū-*; Phl. *būtan*; New P. *būdan*]

*barōpya-* (from *√bar-*): adj. 'burdened, laden'.—*barōpe* nom. sg. f. (Gr. §§ 245, 67) Vd. 3.27 note.

*barza-* (from *√barz-*): adj. 'high, tall'.—Ys. 57.30; Yt. 14.12.—Cf. also *barzā-*, *barzi-*.

*barzaidī-* (from *barza-* + *dī-* q. v.): adj. 'high-spirited, valiant'.—*barzaidīm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11. On the variant *barzaitīm* here see note ad loc.—[Phl. *burz*, *burzāk*; New P. *burz*]

*barzant-* (pteph. of *√barz-*): adj. (decl. Gr. § 291) 'great, lofty'.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.3 (acc. sg. f.), 4.

[Skt. *brhānt-*; Phl. *būland*; New P. *buland*]

*barəzi-*. side-form of *barəza-* in compounds.—See next word.

*barəzyāsta-* (from *barəzi-* + *√yāh-*): adj. 'high-girt' (with loins girt up for fighting or for helping).—Ys. 57.30

*√brī-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591.2) 'cut'.—Cf. *brōiṣra-*

[Skt. *bhri-*; Phl. *bāritan*; New P. *buridan*]

*brōiṣra-* (from *√brī-*, *Gr.* § 791): sb. n. 'knife, battle-axe'.

*brōiṣrō.tašša-* (from *bro* + *tašša-*): adj. sharp as a knife'.—Ys. 57.31  
*snaiṣiš ... brōiṣrō.taššan* 'a keen-edged weapon'.

Av. 6 m.

*maiti-* (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'mind, thought'.—Cf. *ārmatti-*.  
[Skt. *mati-*; Phl. *omat*]

*maidyā-*: adj. 'middle' (medius).—Yt. 5.4.—Cf. *maidyōi-*, *maḍma-*.

[Skt. *mādhyā-*; cf. Phl. *mīyān*; New P. *mīvān*]

*maidyōi.paṭiṭištāna-* (from *maidyā-*, *Gr.* § 877 + *paṭiṭištāna-*): adj.  
'half a foot (or leg) high'.—*pryaḥštiš ... maidyōi.paṭiṭištānasca*  
acc. pl. m. Ys. 57.6. Phl. Vers. has *cand mīyāno paṭiṭištāno*.

*mainimna-*, see under *√man-*.

*mainivasah-* (for *mainyvasah-*, from *mainyu-* + *asah-*, *Gr.* § 68): adj.  
'darting through the heavenly space' (epithet of horses, arrow).  
The Phl. Vers. has *pavan mainōg divākih* 'through the domain  
of the spirit' (R. W. West).—Ys. 57.27.

*mainyava-* (from *mainyu-*): adj. 'spiritual, heavenly'.—*mainyavanqm*  
*yazatanam* gen. pl. Vt. 14.1.

*mainyu-* (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 814): sb. m. 'spirit'.—*mainyā .. spəntō*  
*.. avrō* nom. du. Ormazd and Ahriman' Ys. 57.17. See also  
Ys. 57.32; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Cf. Skt. *manyū-*; Phl. *mainōg*; New P. *mīnō*]

*maīrya-* (from *√mar-*): adj. 'deadly, murderous'.—sb. m. 'murderer,  
criminal'.—*maīrim* acc. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 239) Ys. 11.7.

[Phl. *mar*]

*maēja-* (from *√miz-*): sb. m. 'cloud'.—Ys. 57.28 (abl. du.), see note.  
[Skt. *meghā-*; cf. Phl. *miznāk*, *māz* (Vd.); New P. *mīz*]

*maḍma-* (superl. to *maidyā-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3 expl.): adj. 'midmost'.—  
Ys. 11.7 'in the middle third of the earth'.

[Skt. *madhyamā-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3]

*maṭ*: prep. w. instr. abl. gen. (*Gr.* § 735) 'with'.—Ys. 11.4, 5; Ys. 26.6;  
Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *smāt*, *Gr.* § 140]

*maṭ.āzaiṇti* (from *maṭ* + *āzaiṇti-*): adj. 'with the explanation' (i. e.  
Zend commentary).—*gāpā .. maṭ.āzaiṇtiš* acc. pl. f. Ys. 57.8.

*maḥ. paṭi. frasa-* (from *maḥ* + *paṭi* + *frasa-* 'question'): adj. 'with answers to the questions'.—Ys. 57.8, compare perhaps such catechetical chapters as Ys. 19.16-21; Ys. 21.1-5.

[Cf. Phl. *pāṭi* 'inquisition, punishment'; New P. *bādafrāh*]

*√man-*: vb. cl. 4 'think'.—Caus. 'make believe'.—*mānayan ahe yapa* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 3.25 'let them think thereof as' (*Gr.* § 974 gen.) = 'just as' (used regularly in comparisons);—*maṇimna* pres. mid. ptepl. nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) Yt. 5.7.

[Skt. *man-*; Old P. *man-*; Phl. *maṇītan*]

*mana*, see under *azm*, *Gr.* § 386.

*manah-* (from *√man-*): sb. n. 'thought, spirit, mind'.—*voku manō* 'the Good Mind' (personified, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34) Ys. 57.24; *manavha maṇimna* 'thinking in mind' (*Gr.* § 941 expl.) Yt. 5.7.

—Cf. also *āmanavha*.—[Skt. *mānas-*; Phl. *oman*; New P. *oman*]

*manahya-* (from *manah-*): adj. 'spiritual'.—Ys. 57.25.

*√1 mar-*: vb. cl. 4 'die' (see also *Gr.* § 677).—Cf. *amərīlāt*, *amīḡa*, *maīrya-*, *marṭan-*.

[Skt. *mar-*; Old P. *mar-*; Phl. *mūrtaṇ*; New P. *murdaṇ*]

*√2 mar-*: vb. cl. 1, 3 (1) 'have in mind, remember'; (2) 'recite'.—Cf. *framərṭi-*.

[Skt. *smar-* (*Gr.* § 140); Phl. *hōsmūrtaṇ*; New P. *šumurdaṇ*]

*marṭan-* (from *√1 mar-*): sb. m. 'mortal, man'. Esp. *gaya marṭan* 'Gaya Maretan' (lit. 'living-man'), the first man, Adam.—Ys. 26.5, 10.—[Phl. *gāyōmart*; New P. *gayomard*]

*√mark-*, *mərṛṇc-*: vb. cl. 7 'destroy' (*Gr.* §§ 555, 563).—*mərṇcāvuhā* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 563) Vd. 19.6.

[Cf. Skt. *marc-*; Phl. *marancinītan*]

*marṣvī*: sb. f. 'paunch, gut'.—*marṣuyā* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 62, 1) Ys. 11.1. Nar. here has *duṣṭōdarāya* (cf. Eng. 'greedy-gut').

*mas-* (side-form of *maz-* q. v.): adj. 'great'.—Cf. *masah*, *masita-*.

[Phl. *mas*; New P. *mih*]

*masah-* (from *mas-*): sb. n. 'greatness, size'.—Yt. 5.3 acc. sg., *Gr.* § 934.

[Cf. Phl. *masih*]

*masita-* (from *mas-*): adj. 'great'.—Yt. 5.3.

*masti-* (for \**mad-ti*, Gk. *μαθ-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. 'wisdom'.—Ys. 57.20.

*maṣya-* (from *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 163 expl.): sb. m. 'mortal, man'.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *mārtya-*; Old P. *martiya-*; Phl. *martūm*; New P. *mardūm*]

*maṣyō.vavha-* (from *maṣya-* + *√2 vah-*): adj. 'serving as clothing for man' (i. e. camel's hair).—Yt. 14.11 note.

*maz-* (from *√maz-* 'be great' = Skt. *√mah-*): adj. 'great'.—See also *mas-*.—[Skt. *māh-*]

*mazañt-* (orig. ptcpl. from  $\sqrt{\text{maz-}}$  'be great' = Skt.  $\sqrt{\text{mah-}}$ ): adj. 'great'.  
—*maza* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Vsp.* 15.3. — [Skt. *mahánt-*]

*mazišta-* (superl. to *maz-*, *mazañt-* q. v.): adj. 'greatest, μέγιστος'. —  
*Ys.* 26.2; *Yt.* 14.12 (bis); *Vd.* 3.23 'with the greatest joy'.

[Skt. *mahiṣṭha-*; cf. Old P. *maḥišta-*]

*mazdāđāta-* (from *mazdāh-* +  $\sqrt{\text{dā-}}$ ): adj. 'created by Mazda'. —  
*Ys.* 11.8 (bis); *Yt.* 14.2 (bis).

[Cf. Phl. *aḥharmazdāt*]

*mazdayasna* (from *mazdāh-* + *yasna-*): adj. sb. m. 'Mazdayasnian, worshipper of Mazda'. — *Ys.* 57.13; *Vsp.* 15.1; *Vd.* 6.46, 51.

[Phl. *māzdayasn*]

*mazdāiti-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{mazdā-}}$  i. e. *madh-* + *dhi-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. 'remembering'. — *Vsp.* 15.2 (dat. sg.).

*mazdāh-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{madh-}}$  = Gk. μάθ-): sb. f. (m.) decln. *Gr.* § 256 'Mazda, Wisdom'. Phl. tradition derives it as *maz-* + *dā-* 'magna Scientia'. *Ahura Mazda* 'Ormazd' ('Lord of Wisdom') *Ys.* 11.4 et passim.  
—*azəm yō ahurō mazdō* 'I who [am] Ahura Mazda' *Yt.* 5.6.

[Skt. *mādhās-*; Old P. *aura-mazda-*; Phl. *aḥharmazd*; New P. *ormuzd*]

*mazdō.fraoḥta-* (from *mazdāh-* + *frō-*): adj. 'pronounced by Mazda'. — *Vd.* 19.9.

*mahrka-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$ , *mər̥nc-*, *Gr.* § 100 N. 1): sb. m. 'desolation, Death'. — *Ys.* 57.25.

*mā-* adv. and conj. 'not, μή'. — With opt. *Ys.* 11.2; with imperat. *Vd.* 19.6; with subjunct. 'in order that not, lest' *Ys.* 11.7.

[Skt. *mā-*; Old P. *mā-*; New P. *mah*]

*māzaīnya-*: adj. 'Mazanian'. Epithet of a class of demons, 'the Divs of Māzanderān', a province south of Caspian Sea. — *Ys.* 57.17, 32.

*māzdayasna-* (from *mazdayasna-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'Mazdayasnian' (belonging to the worshippers of Mazda). — *daēnqm māzdayasnīm* acc. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 362) *Vd.* 19.6.

$\sqrt{\text{miz-}}$ : vb. cl. 1 'make water, drop rain'. — Cf. *mažja-*.

[Skt. *mih-*; Phl. *mizītan*; New P. *mizīdan*]

*māraka-* (perh. from Av. *māra-* 'dumb'): adj. (sb. m.) 'dumb, idiots'.  
— *mārakāca* nom. pl. *Ys.* 11.6, see note.

*mər̥nc-*, see under  $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$ , *marc-*.

*mē-*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

*maqpra-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{man-}}$ ): sb. m. 'word, spell'. Esp. *maqpra spənta* 'the Holy Word'. — *Ys.* 57.20, 22; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

[Skt. *māntra-*; Phl. *mānsar*]

*mqm*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

*Vmrū-*: vb. cl. 2 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 517) 'speak, say, call'.—*mraoŋ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.1; *Yt.* 14.1; *Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.45.  
[Skt. *brū-*]

Av. 10 y.

*ya-*: rel. pron. (*Gr.* § 399) 'who, which'.—(1) pron. of reference, *fāyū pīwōrēstāra yā pīwōrēsātō* 'the keeper and judge who decide' *Ys.* 57.2.—(2) equivalent to conjunct. + demonstr., *yō* (= *yaf tūm*, *yaf hō*) *Ys.* 11.1, 2; *Yt.* 14.12—(3) as connective, or resembling Gk. article, *azam yo ahurō mazdā* 'I who [am] Ormazd' *Yt.* 5.6; *vazmina yim vohūm sraošam* 'carrying the (tōv) good Sraosha' *Ys.* 57.29; *awhāuš yō astvātō* 'the material world' *Ys.* 57.25; *fravašibyo yō iriripušam* 'the Fravashis of the dead' *Ys.* 26.6.—See *Gr.* Part II, Syntax of Pronouns,  
[Skt. *ya-*; Old P. *hya-*; *Phl.* 7; New P. 1]

*yaoš*, *yaošō*: advl. gen. sg. as prefix (*Gr.* § 750 N.) 'right, proper'.  
Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yās*]

*Vya ošdā*—(from *yaoš* + *dā*, *Gr.* §§ 750 N., 692); vb. cl. 3 'purify, cleanse'.  
—*yaošdātāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.1, 5; *yaošdātābyō* pass. ptepl. dat. abl. f. *Yt.* 5.8.

*yaḥštī*: sb. m. 'twig, stalk'.—Cf. *ḥryaḥštī*, *pañcu.yaḥštī*, *haptā*.  
[Skt. *yaṣṭī*]

*Vyat-*: vb. cl. 10 (1) 'stretch, strive'; (2) 'reach, come'.—+ *fru* 'stretch forwards, speed' —*frāyatayēnti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. *Ys.* 57.29.—[Skt. *yat-*]

*yapā* (from *ya-*): rel. adv. and conj. (1) 'as, like'; (2) 'that, so that'.  
—*Ys.* 11.3, 7; *Ys.* 57.10; *Yt.* 5.3; *Yt.* 14.13; *Vd.* 3.25; *Vd.* 19.6;  
*yopā paiti.jusan ... yapā* 'that they may return ... as' *Yt.* 5.132.  
[Skt. *yāthā*; Old P. *yapā*]

*yada* (from *ya-*); rel. adv. 'when'.—Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yadā*]

*yadōit* (from *yada* + *it*): adv. 'in order that'.—*Vd.* 6.45.

*yaf* (from *ya-*, *Gr.* § 731, 1): adv., conj. 'that, since, when'.—*pascaṭta ... yaf* 'since' (lit. 'after that') *Ys.* 57.17; *yafciŋ ... yafciŋ* 'whether ... or (*sive ... sive*)' *Ys.* 57.29; *yaf ... fratacaiti* 'when she flows forth' *Yt.* 5.4.—[Skt. *yaf*]

*Vyam-*, *yas-* (i. e. *\*ym-s*, *Gr.* § 698); vb. 'hold, reach, grant'.—+ *apa* 'repel'.—*apa.yasāi* (i. e. *yasā[h]i*, like *vanā[h]i*, *Gr.* § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. *Vd.* 19.8; *apa.yasāne* subj. mid. 1 sg. *Vd.* 19.9.  
[Skt. *yam-*, *yach-*]

*yava-*: sb. m. 'grain, corn' (field products, opp. *ḥarēnti*).—*Vd.* 3.23, 27 note.—[Skt. *yāva-*; *Phl.* *yav*, *yau*; New P. *yav*]



*Vyas-* vb. inchoat., see under *Vyam-* above.

*yasna-* (from *Vyaz-*): sb. m. (1) 'worship' (consisting of sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, offerings); (2) 'Yasna' (*Gr. Introd.* p. xvii § 13). See also *haptaṇhāti-*.—Ys. 57.3 (bis), 6, 8, 13, 20; Vsp. 15.2 (bis); Yt. 5.9, 132; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. *mazdayasna-*.

[Skt. *yajñā-*; Phl. *yasn*, *yajīšn*; New P. *izašn*]

*yasno.kərəti-* (from *yasna-* + prob. *V2 kar-* 'cut'); sb. f. 'Yasno-kəreti',—i. e. section of the Yasna. cf. Visparad *Kardes*. The Phl. Vers. would rather imply, *V1 kar-* 'make' i. e. performance of the sacrifice, and refers it to the concluding formula Yenhe Hātām.—Ys. 57.22.

*Vyaz-* vb. cl. 1 'worship' (with sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, oblation).—*yazamaide* pres. indic. mid. 1 pl. Ys. 26.1 et passim; *yazata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.2 (bis), 19; *yazāi* subj. mid. 1 sg. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *yazāite* subj. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 5.8; *yazaeša* pres. opt. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 487) Yt. 5.1; *yazəmnam*, *ōdi* pres. ptepl. mid. acc. (dat.) sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *yaj*; Phl. *yāstan*]

*yazata-* (from *Vyaz-*, cf. *Gr.* § 786 N. 2): adj. sb. m. 'divinity, Angel'.—Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1.

[Skt. *yajata-*; Phl. *yazd*; New P. *isad*, *yazuān*]

*yātu-*: sb. m. 'sorcerer, Yatu', a class of evil male magicians.—*yāpwaqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.—[Skt. *yātú-*; Phl. *yātūk*; New P. *jādū*]

*yāna-* (from *Vyam-* q. v.): sb. m. 'favor, reward'.—Yt. 14.3; Vd. 19.6. [Cf. Skt. *yāna-*; Old P. *yāna-*; Phl. *yāu*]

*yānavant-* (from *yāna-*): adj. 'abounding in favors'.—Superl. *yānavastamō* Yt. 14.3.

*Vyās-* (prob. *sk-*formation from *Vyam-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1 'seek'.—+ *apa* 'seek to withhold'.—*apa ... yāsāiti* subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5.—[Cf. New P. *yāsīdan*]

*yāsta-*, see under *Vyāh-*.

*Vyāh-*, *yāwha-*: vb. cl. 2, 10 'gird'.—*yāsta-* pass. ptepl. cf. *bərəyāsta-*.

*Vyuj-*: vb. cl. 1 'yoke, bind, gird'.—Cf. *yūhtar-*, *yūhda-*.

[Skt. *yuj-*, Phl. *ayūjītan*]

*Vyud-*: vb. cl. 4 'fight'.—*yūdyēiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *yudh-*]

*Vyuz-*: vb. cl. 1 'shake, stir'.—+ *ā* 'boil up, bubble'.—*yaozənti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Yt. 5.4; *ā ... yaozəiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

*yāhtar-* (from *Vyuj-*): sb. m. 'one who harnesses'.—*yūhta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.—[Phl. *dyōhtar*]

*yūhda-* (from *Vyuj-*, *Gr.* § 77 N. 3): adj. 'girded, ready for battle'.  
—*varāzahe ... yūhdahe* 'of a boar ready to fight' *Yt.* 14.15.

*yūnqm*, see under *yvan* below.

*yeiṇti*, see under *Vi-*.

*yeyhāda* (from *ya-*): rel. adv. (abl. f. adv., *Gr.* §§ 329, 731) 'where'.  
—*vīspe nmāna ... yeyhāda* 'all the houses ... where' *Ys.* 57.34.

*yeyhe hātqm*, see *Yt.* 5.9 note.

*yesnya-* (from *yasna-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'worthy of worship'.—  
*Yt.* 5.1.—[*Skt.* *yajñiya-*]

*yexi* (from *ya-*): conj. 'if'.—*Vd.* 6.46, 47, 51.—[*Skt.* *yādi*; *Old P.* *yadiy*]  
*yāwḥqm*, see under *ya-*, *Gr.* § 399.

*yvan-*, *yūn-*: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1) 'youth, young man'.—  
*Ys.* 57.13.

[*Skt.* *yuvan-* (*Gr.* § 68 b); *Phl.* *yuvān*, *javān*; *New P.* *javān*]

#### Av. 1 r.

*raēvaṇt-* (from *rāi-*): adj. 'radiant, splendid'.—*raēva* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Yt.* 14.12.—[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rāvānt-*; *Phl.* *rāyōmand*]

*raoḥšna-* (from *Vruc-*): adj. 'shining'.—*Ys.* 57.27 (of white steeds).—  
*Cf.* also *hvā.raoḥšna-*.—[*Phl.* *rōšan*; *New P.* *rōšan*]

*raocah-* (from *Vruc-*): sb. n. 'light, day'.—*raocā* acc. pl. in loose cpd.  
*raocā.āwi.varəna* *Vd.* 6.51. See *āwi.varəna-*.

[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rōcis-*; *Old P.* *raucah-*; *Phl.* *rōj*; *New P.* *rōz*]

*raoda-* (from *Vi rud-*): sb. m. 'form, face'.—*Cf.* *huraoda-*.

[*Skt.* *rōha-*; *cf.* *Phl.* *rōd*; *New P.* *rāi*]

*raoža-*: sb. m. 'fox'.—*Vd.* 6.50.

*ratu-*: sb. m. (1) 'master, Ratu',—a spiritual chief or head presiding  
over a class of things or beings, or over a division of time;—  
(2) 'division of a day' (named from its presiding genius).—  
*Ys.* 57.2 (bis).—[*Phl.* *rat*, *ratū*; *New P.* *rad*.—*Cf.* *Skt.* *rtū-*]

*raṇa-*: sb. m. 'wagon, chariot'.—*Cf.* *raṇāšitā-*,—[*Skt.* *rdtha-*]

*raṇāšitā-*, *raṇāšitar-* (from *raṇa-* + *Vstā-*, *Gr.* §§ 877, 881): sb. m.  
(dcln. *Gr.* §§ 249, 330) 'warrior', a man belonging to the  
second class; see *āpravan-*, *vāstrya fšuyant-*.—*raṇāšitā* nom. sg.  
*Ys.* 11.6; gen. sg. *Ys.* 57.33.

[*Skt.* *rathēṣṭhā-*; *Phl.* *aratēštār*; *New P.* *arutēšdār*]

*raṇwya-* (from *ratu-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'well-ordered, proper'.—  
*Vsp.* 15.1; *raṇwīm paēma* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 5.2.

[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rtviya-*]

*Vrā-*, *rāh-*: vb. cl. 2 'grant, bestow'.—*Cf.* *frāraṇa-*.—[*Skt.* *Vrā-*]

*rāi-*, *raē-* (from *√rā-*): sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 277) 'radiance, splendor'.

—*ahē raya har<sup>n</sup>nawhaca* 'for his radiance and his glory' instr.

sg. (formulaic) *Ys.* 57.3; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5. — [*Skt.* *rāt-*; *Phl.* *rāi*]

*√ruc-*: vb. cl. 10 'shine, be bright'.

[*Skt.* *ruc-*; *Phl.* *af-rōh<sup>tan</sup>*; *New P.* *af-rōh<sup>tan</sup>*]

*√i rud-*: vb. cl. 1 'grow'. — Cf. *kuraoda-*.

[*Skt.* *ruh-*; *Phl.* *rōstan*; *New P.* *rustan*]

### Av. ʘ v.

*vāiri-* (from *√i var-*): sb. m. 'lake'. — Cf. 1 *vāirya-*.

[Cf. *Skt.* *vāri-*; *Phl.* *var-*]

1 *vāirya-* (from *vāiri-*): sb. m. 'channel'. — *Yt.* 5.4.

2 *vāirya-* (from *√2 var-*): adj. 'wished-for, desirable'. Esp. *ahuna*

*vāirya* (see *ahuna-*), *hāpra vāirya* (*Gr.* *Introd.* p. xxvi § 35). —

*Ys.* 57.22, 24; *Vd.* 19.10. — [*Skt.* *vārya-*]

*važiḃya* i. e. *ḡažiḃya*, see under *uva-*.

*važja-* (from *√vij-* 'dart, strike' = *Skt.* *√vij-*): sb. m. 'stroke' (of

weapon). — Cf. *hvā.važja-*. — [*Skt.* *vēga-*]

*važp̌ď*, see below under *√i vid-*.

*važdya-* (from *√i vid-*): (1) adj. 'knowing'. — (2) sb. n. 'knowledge'.

— *važdyāca* instr. sg. (*Gr.* § 941) *Ys.* 57.23.

*vaonař*, see under *√van-*.

*vaǰďana-* (ety.?, cf. *vac-*): sb. m. 'mouth, head'. — *Yt.* 14.13.

[*Phl.* *vaǰtan*]

*vav̌hu-*, *vohu-* (from *\*vṇ-su* from *√van-*, *Geldner*): adj. 'good' (orig.

something won, praiseworthy). — *vav̌huš* nom. sg. m. *Ys.* 11.8;

*vohūm sraošm* acc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *vav̌hūš aiwi.šōipne* gen.

sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24 note; *vohu hařnō* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 14.2; *vohu*

*vāstrya* acc. pl. n. *Vsp.* 15.1; *vohumqm* gen. pl. n. *Vd.* 3.29. —

*vanuhim* acc. sg. f. *Ys.* 57.3; *Vd.* 19.6, 7; *vanuhīš fravašayō* acc.

pl. f. *Ys.* 26.1. — Comparat. *vav̌hō* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 365), *Yt.* 5.9.

[*Skt.* *vāsu-*; *Old P.* *vahu-* (in nom. propr.); *Phl.* *veh*; *New P.* *ḡah*]

*√vak-*, see under *√vac-*.

*√vac-*, *vak-*: vb. cl. 2 'say, speak'. — + *fra* 'pronounce'. — *fra-*

*vaocē* pf. indic. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (cf. *Gr.* § 606) *Vsp.* 15.3;

*fravaḥyeite* fut. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 672) *Vsp.* 15.3;

\**fraohta-* pass. ptepl. (cf. *mazdā.fro-*). — [*Skt.* *vac-*]

*vac-*, *vāc-* (from *√vac-*): sb. masc. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1, decln. § 285) 'speech,

word, prayer'. — *vacqm* gen. pl. *Vsp.* 15.3; *vaca* instr. sg. *Yt.* 5.9

(bis); *Vd.* 19.8, 9. — [*Skt.* *vāc-*; *Phl.* *vāj*; *New P.* *bāj*, *bāz*, *avāz*]

*vacah-* (from *√vac-*): sb. n. 'word' -- Cf. *vacastaṣṭi-*, *kvacah-*.

[Skt. *vacas-*]

*vacastaṣṭi-* (from *vacah-* + *√taṣ-*): sb. f. 'strophe'. *vo* designates both the single strophe and the characteristic strophe-type of a Gāthā. See remark on introduction to Ys. 35 (Geldner's edition).—Cf. next word.

[Phl. *vardast-*]

*vacastaṣṭivant-* (from *vo*): adj. 'containing a special strophe'.—Ys. 57.8 acc. sg. n.

*√1 vad-* (a side-form of *√vaz-*, cf. Skt. *vadh-ū* 'bride', *√vah-*): vb. (1) 'to lead', (2) 'marry', (3) 'cover, copulate' (of animals).—A verb inferable from *vādayaṇtu*, *baṭvadaḥ-* (?), *vadreyāna-*, *vadairyu-* (? 2 *vadar-*, cf. *ὄξεια*), cf. Geldner, *Drei Yasht* p. 69.

*vadaīriṣ-*, see next word

*vadairyu-* (from assumed 2 *vadar-* from *√1 vad-* q. v.): adj. 'male, rutting' (epithet of camel eager for the female).—*uṣṭrō vadaīriṣ* (written for *vadaīryuṣ*) nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.12; *vadaīryaoṣ* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.11 (cf. also *uṣṭrōvho vadaīryavō* Yt. 17.13). Darmesteter renders 'burden-bearing'

*vadaḥjana-*: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Vadaghana', a wicked ruler favored by Ahriman; cf. West, *Pahlavi Texts*, *S.B.E.* xviii.217, xxiv.103. —Vd. 19.6. —[Phl. *vanghan*]

*√van-*: vb. cl. 1 'win, strive for, conquer'.—*vanāni* subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.9; *vanāi* (i. e. *vanā[h]i*, Gr. § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *vanar* (Gr. § 614) pf. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 26.4, 5.6;—*vanatō* (*vanant-*) pres. ptepl. act. gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33; *vanaiyīm* pres. ptepl. act. acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.33; *vananō* pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 507) Ys. 57.15; *vavanvō* pf. ptepl. act. nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 611) Ys. 57.12. —[Skt. *van-*; Phl. *vānūlan*]

*vanaiti-* (from *√van-*, cf. Whitney, Skt. Gr. § 1157 g): sb. f. 'victory'.—*vanaitis* acc. pl. Ys. 57.33.

*vanaitivant-* (from *vanaiti-*): adj. 'endowed with victory'.—Ys. 57.33.

*vantū-* (from *√van-*): sb. m. 'spouse'.—*fryāi vantave* (used of a wife, cf. Eng. 'spouse' m. f.) dat. sg. Vd. 3.25.

*√vaf-*: vb. cl. 4 'pray, invoke'.—*uṣyemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1. —Cf. also *vahma-*.

*vaya-* (perhaps from *√vi-* q. v.): sb. m. (deln. Gr. § 256 N.) 'bird'.—*vayaḥyōya* abl. du. Ys. 57.28, see note. —[Cf. Skt. *vi-*]

*vayō*, see under *2 vi-*.

*√1 var-*: vb. cl. 5 (Gr. § 567) 'cover, enclose, protect'.—+ *aīwi* 'be-deck'.—+ *hqm* 'defend'.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

1/2 var-: vb. cl. 9 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 584) 'choose, wish, believe'.—+ *fra*  
'profess a religion' (w. instr.).—*fraoraṅta* pret. indic. mid.  
3 pl. (*Gr.* § 586 expl.) *Ys.* 57.24.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

varāza-: sb. m. 'boar'.—*hū varāzahe* (i. e. genus and species) *Yt.* 14.15.  
[Skt. *varāhā-*; Phl. *varāz*; New P. *gurdz*]

var'nu-, see *aiwi.bar'na-*.

vars-, var'sa-: sb. m. 'hair'.—*haēpaipyāca var'sa* instr. sg. *Vd.* 6.46.  
[Phl. *vars*, *gurs*; New P. (*gurs*)]

var'jyamna-, see under *Vvarz*

var'za- (from *Vvarz-*): vbl. sb. n. 'the doing'.—*var'zāt* dat. infin. (*Gr.*  
§ 720, 5) *Vsp.* 15.1.

varšta- (from *Vvarz-*): pass. ptepl. (1) adj. 'done'.—(2) sb. n. 'deed'.  
—*Ys.* 57.4.—Cf. also *dužvaršta-*, *hvaršta-*.

varšna-: sb. m. 'snake' (?)—*Ys.* 11.6; see note.

*Vvarz-*: vb. cl. 4 'do, work'.—+ *aiwi* 'cultivate, till'.—*aiwi.var'z-*  
*jehi*, *reit* pres. indic. act. 2, 3 sg. *Vd.* 3.25, 26, 28; *var'zyatqm*  
pres. imperat. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 485 expl.) *Vsp.* 15.1  
note; *varšta* pass. ptepl. acc. pl. n. *Ys.* 57.4; *var'jyamna* fut.  
mid. (pass.) ptepl. acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* §§ 165, 185-6, 673) *Ys.* 57.4.  
—Cf. also *hvaršta-*.—[Phl. *varštan*; New P. *varšdan*]

vavanvā, see under *Vvan-*.

*Vvas-*: vb. cl. 2 'will, wish'.—Cf. *anusah-*, *vasah-*.—[Skt. *vas-*]

vasah- (from *Vvas-*): sb. m. 'will, wish'.—See next word.

[Cf. Skt. *vāsa-*; Old P. *vaśnu-*; Phl. *vas*; New P. *bas*]

vasō.hšāpra- (from *vasah-* + *hš*): adj. 'ruling at will, independent'.  
—*Ys.* 57.24.

*Vvaš-* (prob. orig. s-aor. to *Vvac-*, crystallized as new root, *Gr.* §§ 156, 482):  
vb. cl. 1 'speak, say'.—*avašata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.7.

*Vvaz-*: vb. cl. 1 'carry, draw (trans.), drive' (intrans.).—+ *ā* 'drive  
hither'.—*vazantli* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. *Ys.* 57.27; *avarāite*  
subj. mid. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.31; *vazəmnō*, *omna* pres. ptepl. mid. nom.  
sg., pl. *Yt.* 14.2 seq.; *Ys.* 57.29.—Cf. *pā'rivāza*.

[Skt. *vah-*, Phl. *vasštan*; New P. *vazšdan*]

*V1 vah*: vb. cl. 1 'dwell'.—[Skt. *vas-*]

*V2 vah-*: vb. cl. 2 'clothe'.—Cf. *mažyō.vavha-*, *vāstra-*.—[Skt. *vas-*]

*V3 vah-*, *uš-*, *us-* (*Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1, 6 'gleam, burn'.—Cf. *usah-*,  
etc.—[Skt. *vas-*, *uṣ-*, *uch-*]

vahiṣṭa- (superl. to *vavhu-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'most excellent, best'.  
—*fravašim vahiṣṭqm* acc. sg. f. *Ys.* 26.2; *ašm vahiṣṭm* (see  
*aša-*) *Ys.* 57.24; *mana zayu asti vahiṣṭm* *Vd.* 19.9 note.

[Skt. *vāsiṣṭha-*; Phl. *vahiṣṭ*; New P. *bahiṣṭ*]

*vahma-* (from *√vaf-*, *Gr.* page 273): sb. m. 'prayer, invocation'. Chiefly in the formula, *yasnāica vahmāica ḥṣṇaopraica frasastayaṣca* 'for worship, prayer, propitiation, and glorification'.—*Ys.* 57.6, 8. *aṭṭa vahma* instr. sg. *Yt.* 5.132.

*vahmya-* (from *vahma-*): adj. 'worthy to receive prayer'.—*Yt.* 5.1.

*vā-* conj. 'or'.—Emph. particle 'indeed'.—*Ys.* 57.31 *vā ... vā* 'either ... or'. *Ys.* 11.1, 5; *Vd.* 3.23 et passim; *srīra vā* 'fair indeed' *Yt.* 5.7.

[Skt. *vā*; Old P. *vā*]

*vāirya-* (from *vāra-*): adj. 'relating to rain'.—*apō yaṭ vāiryaṣ* 'rain water' gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 980 expl.) *Vd.* 6.50.

*vāḡḡibiyō*, see under *vac-*, *Gr.* § 285.

*vāta-* (from *√vā-* 'blow'): sb. m. 'wind'.—*Ys.* 57.28, see note; *Yt.* 14.2.

[Skt. *vāta-*; Phl. *vāt*; New P. *bād*]

*√vār-* (denom. fr. *vāra-*): vb. cl. 1 'to rain'.—+ *aīwi* 'rain upon'.—Cf. *anaīwi.vārṇti-*.—[Phl. *vārītan*; New P. *bārīdan*]

*vāra-*: sb. m. 'rain'.—*vāraḡḡiya* abl. du. *Ys.* 57.28 note.—Cf. also *vāirya-*.

[Cf. Skt. *vār-*; Phl. *vārān*; New P. *bārān*]

*vārṇti-*, or *vārṇti-* (from *√vār-*, cf. *karṇti-* from *√kar-*): sb. f. 'rain'.—Cf. *anaīwi.vārṇti-*.

*vārṇprajni-* (from *vārṇprajna-* q. v., and cf. *Gr.* § 825 d): adj. 'victorious'.—*Ys.* 57.21, 22; *Vsp.* 15.3.

*vāstra-* (from *√2 vah-*): sb. n. 'grass, pasture'.—*Vd.* 3.23.—Cf. also *vāstrya-*.—[Phl. *vāstar*]

*vāstrya-* (from *vāstra-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'relating to husbandry'.—sb. m. 'husbandman, farmer' (man of the peasant class; see *āpravan-*, *rapaḡḡstar-*).—*vāstryō ḡḡuyas* 'the thrifty husbandman' *Ys.* 11.6; *vohu vāstrya* 'the good deeds of husbandry' *Vsp.* 15.1.—[Phl. *vāstryōḡ*]

*i vi°*, see under *vī* below.

*2 vi-* (perh. from *√vī-*): sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 256 N.) 'bird'.—*vayō* nom. pl. *Vd.* 6.45 seq.—Cf. also *vaya-*.—[Skt. *vi-*; Phl. *vai*]

*√1 vid-*: vb. cl. 2 'know'.—Caus. + *us* 'address'.—*vaḡḡā* (GA.v.) pf. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 621) *Yt.* 5.9; *vīdvāḡḡhō* 'knowing' pf. ptepl. act. nom. pl. (*Gr.* § 349) *Ys.* 57.27; *uzvaḡḡdayaṭ* caus. pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.5.—[Skt. *vid-*]

*√2 vid-*, *viṇd-*: vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 565) 'find, obtain'.—*viṇdaṭ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 565) *Vd.* 19.6; *viṇdāi* (i. e. *vi-n-d-ā[h]-i*, *Gr.* §§ 565, 450) subj. act. 2 sg. *Vd.* 19.6.

[Skt. *vid-*, *viṇd-*; Phl. *vandītan*]

*vī (vi°)*: adv., vbl. prefix 'apart, against'.

[Skt. *vi*; Old P. *vī* (*√tar-*); Phl. *veo*, *guo*; New P. *guo*]

*√vī-*: vb. cl. 6 'go after, drive, pursue'.—*vyeiṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl.

Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *vī-*]

*vīhramanti-* (from *√hru-*): adj. 'bruising'.—Ys. 57.10.

*vīcīca*: sb. m. 'mortar, pottery'.—*vīcīcaṣṭva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51 (i. e. the bones are to be placed in stone ossuaries, or in terra-cotta vases, or in bags).—[Phl. *gac*; New P. *gac*]

*vīdaēva-* (from *vī* + *daēva-*): adj. 'against the Demons',—epithet of Zoroastrian divinities or sacred things.—Ys. 5.1 (*anāhitam*).

*vīdīdvaḥ*, see under *√dī-*.

*vīdvaēṣṭva-* (from *vī* + *dvaēṣṭva-* q. v.): adj. 'destroying malice'.—Vsp. 15.3.

*vīdāta-*, see under *√dā-*.

*vīdātu-* (from *vī* + *√dā-*): sb. m. 'Vidhatu' (dissolution), demon of Death.—*vīdātōf* abl. sg. Ys. 57.25.—[Phl. *vīhāt*]

*vīdvāḥhō*, see under *√vid-*.

*√vīs-*: vb. cl. 6 'come to, become'.—*vīsata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.22.—[Skt. *vīs-*]

*vīs-* (from *√vīs-*): sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 279) 'village, clan'. Designation of the second division in the constitution of the Iranian state; see *nmāna*, (*vīs*), *zantū*, *dahyu*.—*vīsaf* abl. sg. Ys. 57.14; *vīsake* gen. sg. (*a*-decl., *Gr.* § 283 N.) Yt. 5.6.

[Skt. *vīs-*; Old P. *vīṣ-*; Phl. *vīs*]

*vīspa-* (cf. *vīs-*, *√vīs-*): pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'all, every'.—Masc. *vīspō maīdyō* nom. sg. Yt. 5.4; *vīspām ahūm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.16; *vīspe daēva* (*karanō*, *arvanta*) nom. pl. Ys. 57.18, Yt. 5.4, 132; *vīspā* acc. pl. Ys. 57.29; *vīspāiš* instr. general pl. Ys. 57.17, Yt. 5.5; *vīspaēbyō* dat. abl. pl. Ys. 57.12; *vīspanqm narqm* (*daēvanqm*, *aršnqm*) gen. pl. Ys. 26.8 etc., Ys. 57.32, Yt. 5.2.—Neut. *vīspa dmqm* (*nmāna*) acc. pl. Ys. 57.2, 4, 34.—Fem. *vīspqm zqm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.15; *vīspā* acc. pl. Ys. 26.10, Ys. 57.33, Yt. 5.2, Vd. 3.27; *vīspābyō* dat. pl. Ys. 26.6; *vīspanqm* gen. pl. Yt. 5.2.—[Skt. *vīśva-*; Old P. *vīsa-*; Phl. *vīsp*]

*vīspō.paēsa-* (from *vō* + *paēsa-*): adj. 'all-adorning, manifold'.—*vīspō.paēsim mastim* 'universal knowledge' acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.20.

[Cf. Skt. *vīśvāpēśas-*; cf. Phl. *harvīsp-pēśit*]

*vīśya-* (from *vīs-*): adj. 'belonging to the village'.—sb. m. nom. propr. 'Visya' (hierarchy of the village).—adj. propr. 'of the Visya'.—*vīśyā fravaṣayā*.

[Cf. Skt. *vīśyā-*; Old P. *vīṣiya-*]

*vīštāspa-* (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. 'Vishtaspa' (Gushtasp), the Iranian king, patron of Zoroaster. (Not to be confounded with Vishtaspa

Ἰσάδαρης, the father of Darius.)—*kanōiš vištāspahe* 'of King Vishtasp' gen. sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *vištasp*; New P. *guštasp*; cf. Old P. *vištāspa*]

*varəpra-* (from *√i var-*): sb. n. (1) 'defense', (2) 'fiend'.—Yt. 14.3.  
[Cf. Skt. *vrtrā-*]

*varəpragna-* (from *varəpra-* + *√jan-*): sb. m. (1) 'victory' (Ys. 57.3 etc.);  
(2) 'Verethraghna' (genius of Victory, later *Varahrān*, *Bahrām*)  
—Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1, 2 seq.—See next word.

*varəprajan-* (from *varəpra-* + *√jan-*): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 317) 'victorious'.  
—Ys. 26.10 (abl. sg.), Ys. 57.2, 5, 9 (acc.), 3, 4, 22 (nom.); Vsp. 15 2  
(dat.), 3 (nom.); Vd. 19.5 (nom.).—Cf. also *vārəprajni-*.

[Cf. Skt. *vrtrahān-*]

*varəpravān-* (from *varəpra-*, *Gr.* § 855): adj. 'defensive'.—Superl.  
*varəpravustamō* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 3) Yt. 14.3.

*varəzi-* (from *√varz-*): adj. 'working, effective'. Form regularly used  
in compounds. See next word.

*varəzi.dōiəpra-* (from *varəzi-* + *dōiəpra-*): adj. 'of beneficent glance'.—  
Ys. 26 3, see note.

*vəhrka-* (probably from *√vac-* 'tear' = Skt. *vraśc-*). sb. m. 'wolf'.—  
Vd. 6.50 acc. sg., cf. *Gr.* § 935

[Skt. *vrka-*; Phl. *gurg*; New P. *gurg*]

*vouru-* (from *√i var-*, *Gr.* § 38): adj. 'broad, wide'.—See next word.  
[Cf. Skt. *urū-*, *vāriyāt-* (compar.)]

*vouru.kaša-* (cf. *vouru-*): sb. m. nom. propr. 'Vourukasha', a mythical  
sea.—Yt. 5.3, 4.—Cf. below under *grayah-*.

*vohu-*, see under *vaphu-*.

*vohu-manah-* (from *vo* + *mo*): sb. n. 'Good Thought'. One of the  
Amesha Spentas, guardian genius of the cattle; later called  
Bahman. *Gr.* introd. p. xxv § 33 —Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *vohūman*; New P. *bahman*]

*vōijna-* (prob. from *√vij-* = Skt. *vij-* 'dart, strike'): sb. f. 'plague'.  
—Ys. 57.14.

*vəpəwā-* (from *√van-*, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'herd'.

*vəpəwā.frādana-* (from *vəpəwā-* + *fro*): adj. 'herd-increasing'.—Yt. 5.1.

*vyahman-* (prob. from *√vyac-* = Skt. *vyac-* 'encompass, assemble'):  
sb. n. 'council, assembly'.—Ys. 57.12 (acc. of goal; *Gr.* § 933  
example).

Av. » *u* (*v*).

*vaēibya*, see above under *uva-*.



Av. ११ s.

*saṭta*, see below under *√sṭ*- pret. indic.*saoka-* (from *√sṭ*- q. v.): sb. n. 'weal, welfare, saving health' (in religious sense).—*saoka* instr. sg. Yt. 14.3.*saokavant-* (from *saoka-*): adj. 'abounding in weal'.—*saokavastamō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.*saojyant-* (fut. ptepl. act. from *√sṭ*- q. v.): sb. m. 'Saoshyant, Saviour'.

(1) Designation of the prophets or apostles of the faith, especially those holy men who will appear in a goodly company at the millenium and will make the world prepared for the final restoration. (2) In particular, their leader, the Saoshyant.

—*saojyantqm* gen. pl. Ys. 26.6; *saojyantāf* (a-dcln.) abl. sg. Ys. 26.10; *saojyqs* nom. sg. Vd. 19.5.—[Phl. *saojyōs*]*√sawh-*, *saḥ-*: vb. 'speak, say, announce' (of formal speaking).—Cf. *frasasti-*, *nairyō.sawha-*.—[Skt. *śṣ-*; Old P. *ṣah-*]*sawha-* (from *√sawh-*): sb. m. 'word'.—*nairim sawham* nom. propr. q. v. Ys. 57.3.—[Skt. *śṣa-*]*sata-*: num. (Gr. § 374) 'hundred'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.—Cf. also *capwar.sata-*.—[Skt. *satā-*; Phl. *sut*; New P. *sad*]*√sad-*: vb. cl. 9, 10 'appear'.—*sunaf* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 591) Yt. 14.7, 9.—[Skt. *śad-*; Old P. *ṣad-*; cf. New P. *pe-sent* (Horn)]*sanaḥ*, see under *√saa-*.*safa-*: sb. m. 'hoof'.—*safōvuhō* nom. pl. Ys. 57.27.[Skt. *śaphā-*; Phl. *sumb*; New P. *sum*, *sumb*]*sarah-*: sb. m. 'head'.—See *sāra-*.—[Skt. *śiras-*; Phl. *sar*; New P. *sar*]*sarḥda-*: sb. m. 'kind, sort'.—Cf. *pouru.sarḥda-*.[Cf. Skt. *śārdhas-*; Old P. *ṣārdhu-*; Phl. *sarḥtak*; New P. *sarduh*, *sartak*]*√sah-*, see under *√sawh-*.*sātār-*: sb. m. 'tormentor, oppressor'. Designation of a class of evil beings, men or demons.—*sāprqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.[Phl. Vers. has *sāstārān*; Nar. has *anyāyānām*]*sāra-* (cf. *sara-*): sb. m. 'head'.—See *jirō.sāra-*, *paḥō.sāra-*.[Phl. *sār-vār* 'helmet'; New P. *śār*]*sāsta-* (pass. piepl. from *√sāh-*): adj. 'commanded'.—Cf. *zavanō.sāsta-*. [Skt. *sāsta-*]*sāstar-* (from *√sāh-*): sb. m. 'ruler'.—*sāsta* nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.[Skt. *sāstār-*; Phl. *sāstār*]*sāsnā-* (from *sāh-*): sb. f. 'commandment, doctrine'.—Cf. *sāsnō.guš-*.[Cf. Skt. *śāsana-*]

*sāsnō.guṣ* (from *sāsnā-* + *√guṣ*): adj. 'hearkening unto the commandments'.—*sāsnō.guṣṣu* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4.

*√sāh-* (cf. *√sah-*): vb. cl. 2 (1) 'direct, teach'; (2) 'command, rule'.—Cf. *sāsta-*, *sāstar-*, *sāsnā-*.—[Skt. *sās-*, *śiṣ-*]

*sispata*, see under *√2 spā-*.

*√sī-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 'lie down, recline'.—*saṣta* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *sayamnō* (cl. 1) pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. Vd. 3.25. [Skt. *sī-*]

*√suc-*: vb. cl. 1 'burn, gleam'.—Cf. *sūka-*.

[Skt. *suc-*; Phl. *sūktan*; New P. *sūktan*]

*sūrunvan̄ti-* (from *√sru-*, Gr. § 821 expl.): adj. 'heard, following oral tradition'.—*sūrunvata* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

*√sū-*: vb. cl. 4 'swell, increase, prosper, save' (esp. of good beings or holy things).—Cf. *saoka-*, *sūviṣta-*, etc.

[Skt. *sū-*; Phl. *afzūtan*; New P. *afzūdan*]

*sūka-* (from *√suc-*): adj. 'bright, gleaming';—sb. m. 'glance, sight'.—Cf. *dūraṣ.sūka-*.

*sūnō*, see under *span-*.

*sūra-* (from *√sū-* q. v.): adj. 'mighty, valiant, helpful' (to save). Epithet of good divinities.—Ys. 26.1, 10; Ys. 57.11; Yt. 5.1, 4, 7, 9 (Anahita); *sūre* voc. sg. f. Yt. 5.9, 132.

[Skt. *sūra-*; Old P. *pūra-vāhara-* nomen propr.]

*sūviṣta-* (from *√sū-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'most mighty' (to help and save).—*sūviṣtahe* Vsp. 15.2 (Mazda).—[Skt. *śūviṣṭha-*]

*stairiṣ-* (from *√star-*): sb. n. 'bedding, carpet'.—Cf. *hā.stairiṣ-*.

[Cf. Skt. *starā-*; cf. New P. *bi-star*]

*staoyah-* (from *stūi-*, *stvi-*): compar. adj. 'stouter, thicker'.—Fem. *staoyehi-*.—Cf. *aspō.stō*, *būzu.stō*.

[Skt. *sthāvīyas-*]

*√star-*: vb. cl. 9 'stretch, spread, extend'.—+ *fra* 'extend'.—*fra.star̥nata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (Gr. § 591 expl.) Ys. 57.6; *fra.star̥ta-* pass. ptepl. (see s. v.) Ys. 57.2.—Cf. *star̥ta.gātu-*, *stairiṣ-*.

[Skt. *star-*; Phl. *vastartan*, *vistartan*; New P. *gustardan*]

*star-* (from *√star-*): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 329) 'star'.—*haca avat̥hyō star̥byō* dat. abl. pl. 'from yonder stars' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *stār-*; Phl. *star*, *stārak*; New P. *sitārak*]

*star̥ta-* (from *√star-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'spread, stretch'.—Cf. *star̥ta.gātu-*, *frastar̥ta-*.—[Skt. *stṛtā-*]

*star̥ta.gātu-* (from *star̥ta-* + *gō*): adj. 'having a divan spread'.—*nā star̥ta.gātuṣ sayamnō* 'a man lying upon a spread divan' Vd. 3.25.

*√stā-*: vb. cl. 3 'stand'.—*hiṣṭake* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 3.29; *hiṣṭaite* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *paṭiṣṭāna*.

[Skt. *sthā-*; Old P. *stā-*]

*√stu-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 (*Gr.* § 529) 'praise, laud'.—+ *apa* 'renounce'.—*staṇmi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1; *stuvāṭ* pres. (secdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 529.3) Yt. 5.8; *apa-stavāne* pres. subj. mid. 1 sg. Vd. 19.7; *apa-stavanuha* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 19.6.

[Skt. *stu-*; Phl. *stūtan*, *stāyitan*; New P. *sitūdan*]

*√stū-* (a side-form of *√stā-*): vb. 'stand, stand firm, be stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*, *staoyah-*.—[Skt. *sthū-*]

*stūi-*, *stvi-* (from *√stū-*): adj. 'firm, stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*, *staoyah-*.  
[Cf. Skt. *sthūrā-*, *stāvīyas-*]

*stānā-* (from *√stū-* q. v.): sb. f. 'column, pillar'.—Cf. *hazavrō.stāna-*.  
[Skt. *sthūpā-*; Phl. *stūn*; New P. *sutūn*]

*starəpwant-* (from *√star-*, *Gr.* § 821): adj. 'leveling, striking down'.  
—*starəpwata snaṭṭiṣa* instr. sg. n. Ys. 57.10.

*stəhrpaesa-* (from *star-* + *pə*): adj. 'star-adorned'.—Ys. 57.21.

[Phl. *star-pēsīt*]

*stvi.kaofa-* (from *stūi-* + *kə*): adj. 'stout-humped' (of camel).—Yt. 14.12.

*snaṭṭiṣ-* (from *√snaṭ-*): sb. n. (decln. *Gr.* § 359) 'weapon'.—Ys. 57.10, 16, 22, 29, 31.—[Phl. *snaḥš*, *snaš* (Horn)]

*√snaṭ-*: vb. cl. 1 'smite, pierce'.—Cf. *snaṭa-*, *snaṭṭiṣ-*.—[Skt. *snath-*]

*snaṭa-* (from *√snaṭ-*): sb. m. 'smiting'.—*snaṭāi* dat. sg. 'for smiting down' Ys. 57.32.—[Phl. *snaḥš*, *snaš* (Horn)]

*spaṭtita-* (from *√spāt-*, *Gr.* § 786): adj. 'white'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *svetita-*; Phl. *spēt*; New P. *sipēd*]

*spaḥṣti-* (from *√spaḥš-*, an *s*-formation from *√spas-* q. v., *Gr.* § 158):  
sb. f. 'observation, watchfulness'.

*span-* (from *√sū-*): sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1 b) 'dog'.—*spānəm* acc. sg. Vd. 6.50; *sūnō* nom. (acc.) pl. Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.

[Skt. *svān-*; Phl. *sak*, *sag*; New P. *sag*]

*√spar-*: vb. cl. 6 'go, tread, stamp, spring'.—Cf. *frasparana-*.

[Skt. *sphar-*, *sphur-*; Phl. *spurtun* (Bund.); New P. *sipardan*]

*√spas-*: vb. cl. 4 'watch, observe'.—Cf. *pouru.spaḥṣti-*.

[Skt. *spās-*, *paś-*]

*√ispā-*: vb. cl. 4 'throw'.—+ *aipi* 'toss'.—*aipi.spayeiti* pres. indic. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.

*√zspā-*: vb. cl. 3 'deck, adorn'.—+ *fra* 'decorate'.—*frā ... sispata* pret. indic. mid. Yt. 5.7.

*√spit-*: vb. cl. 1 'be bright, shining, white'.—Cf. *spaṭtita-*, *spiti-*.

[Skt. *svit-*]

*spitāma-*, *spitāma-* (cf. *√spit-*, cf. *Gr.* § 849): patronym., sb. m. 'descendent of Spitama'. Esp. Spitama Zarathushtra.—Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.7.

[Phl. *spitāmān*]

*spiti-* (from *√spit-*): adj. 'white, clear, bright'.—Cf. *spitāma-*, *spiti-dōipra-*.—[Cf. Skt. *svity-āc-*]

*spiti.dōipra-* (from *spiti-* + *dō*): adj. 'clear-eyed'.—Yt. 14.17 (of a young man).—[Phl. *spit-dōsr*]

*spənta-* (from *√sū-* q. v.): adj. 'wholesome, beneficent, holy'. A cardinal word in the Avesta, and rendered in Phl. Vers. by *afzūnik* 'increasing, bounteous' (cf. for meaning Eng. 'august' = reverend, from Lat. *aug-ēo* 'to increase'). Nar. generally has a compd. or superl. *mahat-*, *guru-*.—Ys. 26.1, 3, 10 (Fravashis); Ys. 26.3, Ys. 57.2, 6, 8, 12, 23, Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas); Ys. 57.24 (Spenta Armaiti); Ys. 57.17, Vd. 19.9 (Holy Spirit of Ormazd); Ys. 57.27 (horses of Sraosha).

[Cf. Skt. *svāntā-*; Phl. *spand*; New P. *spand*, *isfend*]

*spəništa-* (superl. to *spənta-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'holiest, most beneficent'. Epithet of Ahura Mazda.—Yt. 14.1 (voc. sg.).

[Phl. *spəzništ*]

*smarṅna-* (? cf. Skt. *smāśru-* 'beard'): sb. m. 'hair'.—See next word.

*smarṅnō.daēma-* (from *smarṅnō* + *daēman-*): 'having hairy eyes'.—

Yt. 14.12 (shaggy brows of Bactrian camel).

*sraēšta-* (superl. to noun *sri-* q. v.): adj. 'fairest, most excellent'.—Ys. 26.2.—[Skt. *śrēṣṭha-*]

*sraoša-* (from *√sru-*): sb. m. 'hearing, obedience'. Esp. personified as divinity, Sraosha (see Introd. to Ys. 57.1).—Ys. 57.2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 32, 33; Vsp. 15.1 (personified devotion).

[Phl. *sroš*; New P. *serōš*]

*sraošō.carana-* (from *sraoša-* + *carana-* q. v.): sb. f. 'whip, rod' (lit. 'causing obedience'). A sort of whip or scourge used in connection with the *aspahē aštra* (q. v.) for inflicting stripes in religious flagellation or self-castigation.—Vd. 6.48 (instr. sg.).

*sraošō.pāta-* (from *sro* + *√pā-* q. v.): adj. 'protected by Sraosha, under Sraosha's keeping'.—Ys. 57.34 (acc. pl.).

*sraska-* (from *√srasc-* q. v.): sb. m. 'drop, hail'.—See next word.

[Phl. *srišk*; New P. *sirišk* 'drop']

*√srasc-*: vb. 'fall in drops, or as hail'.—*srasciṅtiš karəhā* pres. ptepl. nom. pl. fem. 'victuals trickling from the mouth' Vd. 3.29.

*sravah-* (from *√sru-*): sb. n. 'word'.—*sravā* acc. pl. Ys. 57.4.—Cf. also *dōuš.sravah-*.—[Skt. *śrávas-*; Phl. *srau* (Horn)]

- √sri-**: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'lean, rest'; (2) 'betake oneself'.—*śrayanō* pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 507) Vd. 3.29.—[Skt. *śri-*]  
*srī-*: sb. f. 'beauty, fairness'.—Cf. *srīra-*, *śrāṣṭa-*.—[Skt. *śrī-*]  
*srīra-* (from *srī-*): adj. 'fair, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.7 (bis); Yt. 14.2, 7, 9, 17.—[Skt. *śrīrā-*]  
**√sru-**: vb. cl. 5 'hear'.—Caus. 'recite'.—+ *fra* (caus.) 'chant'.—*frasrāvayaṣ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.8, Vd. 19.10;—*frastrāta* (see s. v.).—[Skt. *sru-*; Phl. *srūtan*; New P. *srūdan*]  
*sru-*: sb. n. 'horn'.—Cf. *srūd-*, *srvaṇa-*.—[Phl. *srūb*; New P. *surū*]  
*srūye*, see under *srūd-*.  
*srvaṇa-* (from *sru-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of horn'.—*srvaṇa* nom. pl. m. Ys. 57.27 (hoofs of horn).—[Phl. *srābin*]  
*srūd-* (cf. *sru-*): sb. f. 'horn'.—*srūye* acc. du. Yt. 14.7.—Cf. also *zanyō.srua-*.—[Phl. *srūb*, *srūv*; New P. *surū*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬭.

- ṣaṣta-* (fr. *√ṣi-*): sb. n. 'land, property, possession'.—Cf. *ṣaṣtō.fṛādana-*.  
*ṣaṣtō.fṛādana-* (from *ṣaṣta-* + *fr*): adj. 'increasing property, furthering the land'.—Yt. 5.1.  
*ṣā-*: adj. 'happy, joyful'.—*ṣā* nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 250) Vd. 3.24.  
**√ṣi-**: vb. cl. 2 'dwell, occupy, possess'.—Cf. *aiwi.ṣaitan-*, *ṣaṣta-*.  
 [Skt. *kṣi-*, *Gr.* § 158 N. 1]  
**√ṣu-**: vb. cl. 1 'move, stir'.—+ *aipi* 'interrupt'.—*anapi.ṣuta-* pass. ptepl. (q. v.) Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *fraṣusaṣ*, *ṣyaophna-*.  
 [Skt. *cyu-*; Old P. *ṣiyu-*; New P. *ṣudan*]  
**√ṣus-** (from *√ṣu-*, inchoat., *Gr.* § 697): inchoat. vb. cl. 6 (*Gr.* § 697) start, stir'.—+ *fra* 'come forth, proceed'.—*fraṣusaṣ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.7.

Av. 𐬨 𐬬.

- ṣyaophna-* (from *√ṣu-*, *Gr.* § 162): sb. n. 'deed, action'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1, Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—[Skt. *cyāutnā-*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬭.

- zairi-*: adj. 'yellow, golden'.—Cf. *zairi.gaoṣa-*, *ōdōipra-*.  
 [Skt. *hāri-*; Phl. *zar*, *zarin*; New P. *zar-*]  
*zairi.gaoṣa-* (from *z* + *g*): adj. 'golden-eared'.—Yt. 14.9 (of a horse).  
 [Cf. Phl. *zaringoš*]

*zairi.dōiḥra-* (from *zō* + *dō*): adj. 'golden-eyed' (epithet of Haoma, because of its yellow flowers).—Ys. 57.19.

*zānāh-* (from *√zi-*): sb. n. 'vigilance, watchfulness'.—Ys. 57.16.

[Phl. Vers. has *zānāvandih*]

*izaotar-* (from *√isu-*): sb. m. 'invoker, priest'. Title of the Zoroastrian priest, later *Zōt*.—*aoi zaotarəm* acc. sg. 'to the officiating priest' Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *hōtar-*; Phl. *zōt*]

*zaotar-*: uncertain.—*zaotārəm* acc. sg. Ys. 11.1. Perhaps 'keeper, drover' (?). Nar. has *grhītāram* 'keeper, retainer'; Phl. Vers. transcribes as *zōt* (possibly *zāl*, cf. West & Haug, *Arda Viraf Glossary* p. 150). The reference in *zaotārəm* is at all events to a man of the third class, since *bāšārəm* and *hāšārəm* refer respectively to the warrior and priestly classes.

*zaōḥrā-* (from *√isu-*): sb. f. 'offering, oblation, libation' (esp. consecrated water).—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.8, 9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *hōtrā-*; Phl. *zōhr*; New P. *zōr*]

*zaōḥrō.bara-* (from *zaōḥrā-* + *√bar-*): adj. 'offering libations'.—Yt. 5.132.

*√izan-*: vb. cl. 1, 4 (1) 'beget, bear'; (2) 'be born' (intrans. and mid.).—+ *us* 'be born'.—*zānāite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (on *ā*, cf. Gr. § 478 N. 2) Ys. 11.6; *zayānte* (cl. 4) pres. subj. mid. 3 pl. Ys. 11.6; *us.zayāite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.5.—Cf. also *azāta-*, *zanṭu-*.—[Skt. *jan-*; Phl. *zātan*; New P. *zādan*]

*√zan-*: vb. cl. 1 'know'.—+ *paīti* 'recognize, receive, welcome'.—+ *ava* 'perceive'.—*ava.zanqn* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.45; *paīti.zanṭō* pass. ptcpl. (adj.) nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34.—Cf. also *āzānti-*, *huzanṭu-*.

[Skt. *jan-*, *jñā-*; cf. Phl. *dānistan*; New P. *dānistan*]

*zanṭu-* (from *√izan-*): sb. m. 'tribe, town' (Lat. *gens*)—the third largest division in the four-fold constitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zanṭu-*, (4) *dahyu-*.—*zanṭaōf* abl. sg. 'from that town' Ys. 57.14; *zanṭdus* gen. sg. Yt. 5.6.

[Skt. *jantū-*; Phl. *zand*]

*zanṭuma-* (from *zanṭu-*): adj. 'belonging to or presiding over the tribe'.—Ys. 26.1.

*zam-*, *zōm-*: sb. f. (decln. Gr. § 318) 'earth'.—*zō* nom. sg. Vd. 3.24, 26, 28; *zqm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.23, 33, Vd. 3.23, 25, 26, 28; *zōmā paīti* instr. sg. Yt. 5.3; *zōmē paīti* dat. sg. Vd. 6.51; *zōmō* gen. sg. Ys. 11.7.

[Skt. *jam-*, *jmi-*; Phl. *zamīk*; New P. *zamī*]

*zaya-* (from *√zi-*): sb. m. n. 'weapon, missile'.—Vd. 19.8, 9.—Cf. also *zayōtma-*.—[Phl. *zāi*]

*zayana-* (from √*zi-*, cf. Av. *zyam-*, *zim-*, *zaya* 'hiems'): adj. 'relating to winter';—sb. m. 'winter'.—Yt. 5.5 (see *Gr.* § 932 expl.).

[Cf. Skt. *hāyana-*]

*zayōtma-* (superl. corresp. to noun *zaya-* q. v.): adj. 'best-armed'.—Yt. 14.1.

√*zar-*: vb. 'grow old, waste away'.—Cf. *zrvan-*,

[Skt. 1 *jar-*; cf. Phl. *zār*; New P. *zār* (Horn)]

*zaraḥuštira-* (cf. *uštira-*): sb. m. nom. propr. 'Zarathushtra, Zoroaster', Gk. Ζωροάστρης. The founder of the Avestan religion and prophet of ancient Iran.—Ys. 11.8; Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1, 7, 9; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Phl. *zartušt*, *zaratuhašt*; New P. *zardušt* etc.]

*zaraḥuštri-* (from *zō*): adj. 'Zarathushtrian, belonging to or descended from Zoroaster'.—*zaraḥuštrōiš* gen. sg. m. 'son of Z.' Ys. 26.5; *zaraḥuštri sravō* acc. pl. n. 'words of Z.' (*Gr.* § 252) Ys. 57.4; *zaraḥuštrayō* voc. pl. m. 'ye followers of Z.' Vsp. 15.1.

[Phl. *zartūštān*]

*zaraḥuštrōtma-* (superl. to *zaraḥuštra-*): sb. m. 'Zarathushtrōtēma', the chief high-priest, Dastur i Dasturan;—adj. 'belonging to the Zarathushtrōtēma'.—Ys. 26.1 (*fravašyō*).

[Phl. *zaratūštām*]

*zaranya-* (cf. *zairi-*): adj. 'golden';—sb. m. 'gold'.—*zaranya* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.27 (horses' hoofs shod with gold).

[Skt. *hiraṇya-*; Phl. *zarīn*; New P. *zarīn*]

*zaranyō. aiwidāna-* (from *zō* + *aiwidāna-*): adj. 'with golden bridle, or caparison'.—Yt. 14.9.

*zaranyō. srva-* (from *zō* + *srvā-*): adj. 'golden-horned'.—Yt. 14.7.

*zar<sup>a</sup>zdāiti* (from *zard-* + √*dā-*): sb. f. 'laying to heart, heart's devotion, propagation (of the Gospel)'.—Vsp. 15.2 (dat. sg.).

*zard-*: sb. n. (cf. Ys. 31.12) 'heart'.—See preceding word.

[Skt. *hṛd-*; Phl. *dil*; New P. *dil* (cf. Horn)]

*zarštva-*: sb. m. 'stone'.—Cf. *zarštvaēna-*.

*zarštvaēna-* (from *zarštva-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of stone';—sb. m. 'stone'.—Vd. 6.46, see note.

*zavana-* (from √*i zu-*): sb. m. 'call, invocat or'.—Cf. *zavanō. sāsta-*,

[Skt. *hāvana-*]

*zavanō. sāsta-* (from *zō* + *sāsta-*): adj. 'commanded at call, at call when invoked'.—Ys. 5.9.

*zasta-*: sb. m. 'hand'.—*zastaya* loc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *zastē* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.

[Skt. *hāsta-*; Old P. *dasta-*; Phl. *dast*; New P. *dast*]

*zazvāvha*, see under √*zā-*.

√zā-: vb. cl. 3 'get, obtain, win'.—*zazvābha* pf. ptepl. act. nom. pl. 'victorious' Yt. 5.132.

zāta- (from √1zan-, pass. ptepl.): adj. 'born'.—Cf. *azāta*-.

[Skt. *jāta*-; Phl. *zāt*]

zānāite, see under √1zan-.

zānu-: sb. m. 'knee'.—Cf. *āḥṣnu*-.

[Skt. *jānu*-; Phl. *zānuk*, *jānuk*; New P. *zānā*]

zāmi- (from √1zan-): sb. f. 'birth'.—Cf. *huzāmit*-, and *huzāmi*- Yt. 5.87.

[Skt. *jām*-]

zāvār- (from √2zu-): sb. n. 'fleetness, vigor'.—Ys. 11.2; Ys. 57.26.

[Phl. *zōr*, *zavār*; New P. *zōr*]

zāvīḡi, see under √1zu-.

√zi-: vb. 'impel, drive'.—Cf. *zānah*-, *zaya*-.—[Skt. *hi*-]

zināḡ, see under √zyā-, *zi*-.

zī: particle postpos. 'for, indeed, verily'.—Yt. 14.12; Vd. 3.24.

[Skt. *hi*-]

zuḡa: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.7, cf. also *frazuḡm* Yt. 5.126, *barō.zuḡm*

Yt. 19.42, possibly also *zuḡa*, ZPhl. Gl. p. 30.2. Perhaps a special garment or adornment, possibly 'bracelet' serving also as arm-protector in the case of an archer. See representation of Ardvī Sura in Justi's *Geschichte des alten Persiens* p. 94; and Dieulafoy's Persian archers from Susa in the Louvre.

√1zā-: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'call, invoke'; (2) 'cry out, chide, curse' (euphemistic).—*zavaiti*, *zaiḡti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg., pl. Ys. 11.1, 2, 3; —*zāvīḡi* aor. indic. mid. pass. 1 sg. (*Gr.* § 664) Vd. 19.6 (Phl. Vers. also has 'thy ancestors worshipped me, do thou also worship me').—See √zā- below.

[Skt. *hā*-, *hā*-, cf. Phl. *āzbāyiḡi* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]

√2zā-: vb. cl. 1 'speed, hasten, drive'.—Cf. *zāvār*-.

[Skt. *jā*-, cf. Phl. *zāt*; New P. *zād* 'quick']

zāmā, zāmē etc., see under *zam*-.

zāpā- (from √1zan-): sb. m. 'birth'.—Yt. 5.2 'Ardvī Sura purifies the wombs for child-bearing'.

zām, see under *zam*-.

√zā-: vb. cl. 4 'call, invoke'.—*zbayemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1.

—See √1zā- above.

[Skt. *hā*-, *hā*-, Phl. *āzbāyiḡi* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]

√zyā-, *zi*-: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 588) 'take away, deprive forcibly'.—

*zināḡ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5 (with two acc.).

[Skt. *jyā*-, *ji*- (*jīnāti*); Old P. *ā*-, cf. Phl. *zānītar* (ZPhl. Gl.);

New P. *zānītan*]



*zrayah-* (from *Vzri-*): sb. n. 'sea, expanse of ocean'. Esp. the Sea Vourukasha.—*aoi zrayō* acc. sg. 'to the sea' Yt. 5.3; *zrayāi* loc. sg. (*Gr.* §§ 341, 357 N. 2) Yt. 5.4.

[Cf. Skt. *śráyas-*; Old P. *śrayah-*; Phl. *daryāk*; New P. *daryā* (Horn)]

*Vzri-*: vb. cl. 1 'go, stretch, expand'.—Cf. *zrayah-*.—[Skt. *jri-*]

*zrvan-* (from *Vī zar-* q. v.): sb. n. 'time'. Esp. with *akarana-* (q. v.) 'Boundless Time, Eternity'. In later Zoroastrianism Ormazd and Ahriman are conceived of as sprung from Zarvan.—Vd. 19.9 (*Gr.* § 992 N. 2 expl.) —[Phl. *zarvān*; New P. *zarvān*]

Av. *u* *ž*.

*Vžgar-* (side-form of *Vžar-* q. v.): vb. cl. 1 'flow, run, stream'.—+ *fra* 'flow forth'.—*fražgaraiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

Av. *u*, *u*, *u* (*u*) *h*, *h*, *h* (*hu*)

*i ha-*, *hā-*, *ta-*: dem. pron. (decl. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—*hō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.18; *hā* nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.5.—See also *u-*.—[Skt. *sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*]

*z hu-* (from *ham*, *hmy*, cf. Gk. *σύν*, Lat. *semel*) insep. prefix 'together, one'.—Cf. *hakərəf*, *hasavra-* —[Skt. *sā-*]

*haīhya-* (from *hañt-* q. v., *Gr.* § 812): adj. 'real, true, very'.—*haīhīm* acc. sg. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) 'essentially' Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *satyā-*; Old P. *haśīya-*]

*haurva-* (from *Vhar-*, *Gr.* § 819): adj. 'whole, entire'.—Cf. *haurvatāt-*. [Skt. *sārva-*; Old P. *haruva-*; Phl. *har*, *har-vīsp*; New P. *har*]

*haurvatāt-* (from *haurva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'wholeness, perfection, Haurvatat (Salvation). Cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 37.—*haurvatās* nom. sg. (*Gr.* § 281) Ys. 57.24.—See *amərətāt-* above.

[Skt. *sarvātāt-*; Phl. *hōrdat*; New P. *hōrdad*]

*hažnā-* (from *Vhi-*): sb. f. 'band, host, horde' (always in bad sense, ravaging army).—*hažnōyō* dat. abl. pl. (*Gr.* § 247 expl.) Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *sēnā-*; Old P. *hainā-*; Phl. *hēn*]

*hažva-*, *haoya-*: adj. 'left, left side'.—*hōyām* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 63 N. 2 expl.) Ys. 11.4.—[Skt. *savyā-*; Phl. *hōi*]

*haoma-* (from *Vī hu-*): sb. m. 'haoma-plant, juice, Haoma' (divinity).—Ys. 11.1, 3, 4, 7, 8; Ys. 57.19; Vd. 19.9.

[Skt. *sōma-*; Phl. *hōm*; New P. *hōm*]

*haomanavha-* (from *hu* + *manah-*, cf. *Gr.* § 60 N. c): adj. 'well-minded'.—Yt. 5.8 (dat. sg. m.).—[Skt. *sāumanasā-*]

*haomayō*, see below, under adjective *haomi*.

*haomavan̄ti*- (from *haoma*-): adj. 'consisting of haoma'.—*haomavāiti-byō saophrābyō* dat. abl. f. pl. 'haoma oblations' Yt. 5.8.

[Skt. *sōmavant*-; cf. Phl. *hōmōmand*]

*haomi*- (from *haoma*-, cf. also Ys. 7.3): adj. 'provided with haoma'.—*haomayō* Yt. 5.9, see note.

*huoyā*, see under *hava*-.

*haozq̄bwa*- (from *huzantlu*- q. v.): sb. n. 'gracious knowledge, reverence'.—*haozq̄bwa* instr. sg. Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *hūzandih*]

*hakərəf* (from 2 *ha* + *√kar*-): adv. (Gr. §§ 375, 730) 'once'.—Cf. *hakərəfjan*-.—[Skt. *sakft*]

*hakərəfjan*- (from *h* + *√jan*-): adj. 'killing at one stroke'.—Yt. 14.15 (epithet of a boar).

*havuharəna*- (from *√har*-): sb. n. 'jaw-bone' (cf. *paitiš.harəna* 'jaw').—*havuharəne* acc. du. Ys. 11.4, 5.

*√hac*-: vb. cl. 1 'accompany, attend, follow'.—+ *upa* 'attend'.—*upanhacayeni* caus. pres. subj. act. 1 sg. 'attach myself to' Yt. 5.8; *hacimnō* pres. ptepl. pass. nom. sg. m. 'attended by evil reports' Ys. 11.1, 3.—[Skt. *sac*-]

*haca*- (from *√hac*-): (1) prep. w. instr. abl. 'with, together with, from';—(2) prefix, cf. *haca.mana*-.—With abl. Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.12, 14; Yt. 5.3, 7, 9, 132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 19.6.

[Skt. *sacā*; Old P. *hacā*; Phl. *aj*; New P. *az*, *z*-]

*haca.mana*- (from *haca* + *√man*-): adj. 'attentive in thought'.—Yt. 5.8.

*hapra*: adv. 'together, complete'.—See next word.—[Skt. *satrā*]

*haprā.nivaiti*- (from *hapra* + *√van*-): sb. f. 'complete conquest'.—Ys. 57.26.

*√had*-: vb. cl. 1, 3 'sit, seat oneself'.—+ *ni* 'descend to'.—*ni-šavhasti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 754.3) Ys. 57.30.—Cf. also *ašvišastar*-.

[Skt. *sad*-; Old P. *had*-; Phl. *ni-šastan*; New P. *ni-šastan*]

*hada*-: (1) adv. 'always'; (2) prep. w. abl. instr. 'with'.—Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *sahā*, cf. *sādā*; Old P. *hadā*]

*hanjanana*- (from *ham* + *√gam*-, *jan*-): sb. n. 'meeting'.—*hanjamine* loc. sg. Ys. 11.2 (the race-course, or battle).

[Cf. Skt. *sagamā*-; Phl. *hanjaman*; New P. *anjuman*]

*han̄t*-, *hat*- (from *√i ah*-, pres. ptepl.): adj. 'being, living being, creature'.—*hātqm* gen. pl. m. (Gr. § 18 N. 3) Yt. 5.9.—Cf. also *haīpya*-.—[Skt. *sānt*-, *sat*-]

*hapta*: num. (Gr. § 366) 'seven'.—*karšvaṇ yāiš hapta* 'the seven Karshvars' Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *saptā*; Phl. *haft*; New P. *haft*]

*haptanḥāiti-* (from *hapta* + *hāiti*- q. v.): adj. 'comprising seven chapters';—sb. m. 'Yasna Haptanhaiti' (see *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13).—Ys. 57.22; Vsp. 15.2.—[Phl. *haft-hāt*]

*hapta.yaḥṣti-* (from *h\** + *yaḥṣti*-): sb. m. 'seven stalks' (of barsom).—Ys. 57.6 (acc. pl.), see note.

*haptō.karṣvairīm*, see under next word.

*haptō.karṣvan-* (from *h\** + *k\**): adj. 'consisting of seven Karshvars or zones'.—*haptō.karṣvairīm* acc. sg. fem. (*Gr.* § 855 expl.) Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *haft-kešvaro*]

*1 ham*, *hqm*, *haṇ\**: adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 750, 753 N. 2) 'with, together'.—Cf. *hama-*, *humarəpa-*, *hqm.tāšti*, *hanjamana-*.

[Skt. *sām*; Old P. *ham*; Phl. *ham*; New P. *ham*]

*2 ham-*: sb. f. 'summer'.—Cf. *hqm-in-*.—[Cf. Skt. *sāmā* 'year, season']

*hama-* (from *ham*): adj. 'same, entire'.—*hamahe* ... *hamayə* gen. sg. m. f. Ys. 57.31.—Cf. also *hamō.ḥṣāpra-*.

[Skt. *samā*; Old P. *hama-*; Phl. *hamāk*; New P. *hamah*]

*hamapa-* (from *hama-*, *Gr.* §§ 844, 942): adv. 'continually'.—Yt. 5.5.

*hamō.ḥṣāpra-* (from *hama-* + *ḥ\**): adj. 'all-powerful, monarch'.—Yt. 14.13.

*hamərəpa-* (from *ham* + *Var-*): sb. m. 'adversary, foe'.—Ys. 57.26.

[Cf. Skt. *samṛti* 'conflict']

*Var-*: vb. cl. 8 'guard'.—+ *ni* 'keep guard over, preserve'.

—*nišharəvəiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754.2) Ys. 57.16.

—Cf. also *harəva-*, *harətar-*, *harəpra-*, *hišara-*.

*haraiti-* (cf. *harā*): sb. f. nom. propr. 'Haraiti', name of a mountain, Haraiti Bareza, Mount Alborz.—*haraiḥyō* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 259) Ys. 57.19, 21.

*harā-*: sb. f. nomen propr. 'Hara', Mount Alborz in Mazanderan, south of Caspian Sea.—Cf. *haraiti-*.

*harətar-* (from *Var-*): sb. m. 'guardian, keeper'.—*harəta* nom. sg. Ys. 57.15.

*harəpra-* (from *Var-*): sb. n. 'guarding'.—*harəprāi* dat. sg. (infin.) Yt. 5.6.

*Varz-*: vb. cl. 6 'send forth, let go'.—+ *paṛi* 'strain, filter' (haoma juice).—+ *fra* 'emit seed'.—*franharəzintqm* pres. ptepl. act. gen. pl. m. 'of males that are in rut' Yt. 14.12; *zao-prābyō paṛianharəštibyō* pass. ptepl. dat. abl. pl. f. (*Gr.* § 754.3) Yt. 5.8.—[Skt. *sarj-*; Phl. *hištan*; New P. *hištan*]

*hava-* (side-form of *hva-*, *hva*- q. v.): poss. adj. pron. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own', Lat. *suus*.—*haoyə* gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* §§ 440 N. 1, 62.2) Ys. 11.1; *havaṣibya* *pādaṣibya* instr. du. Vd. 6.46.—[Skt. *sva-*]

*hazaurā-*: num. sb. n. (*Gr.* § 374) 'thousand'.—Yt. 5.4.—See also next word.—[Skt. *śaśāra-*; Phl. *hazār*, New P. *hazār*]

*hazaurō.stūna-* (from *hō* + *stūna-*): adj. 'with a thousand columns'.—Ys. 57.21 'a house of a thousand columns'.

[Skt. *śaśāra-stūna-*; Phl. *hazār-stūn*; cf. New P. *hazār sutūn*, name for Persepolis]

*hā*, see under *ha-*, *la-*.

*hāiti-*: sb. f. 'section, chapter, Ha'.—Cf. *haptohāiti-*.

[Cf. perh. Skt. *sāti-* (*√san-*); = Phl. *hāt*; New P. *hā*]

\**hāiriši-* (prob. from *√har-*, *Gr.* § 777): sb. f. 'female'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. and gen. pl.).

*hātqm*, see under *hayt-*.

*hāvana-* (from *√i hu-*): sb. m. 'mortar, havana' (in which the haoma was pounded).—Vd. 19.9 (instr. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *sāvana-*; Phl. *hāvun*; New P. *hāvan*]

*hāvōya-* (from *hāvva-*, *haoya-*): adj. 'left'.—*hāvōya bāvō* Vd. 3.25, 26, see note.—[Cf. Skt. *savyā*, *Gr.* § 60 N. d.]

*√hi-*: vb. 'bind, span'.—Cf. *hita-*, *hūnā-*, *haetu-*.—[Skt. *si-*]

*hita-* (from *√hi-*): sb. m. 'team, span of horses'.—Ys. 57.26 (dat. pl.).

*hindu-*: sb. m. nomen propr. 'river, Indus'.—*hindvō* loc. gen. (*Gr.* §§ 265, 933 N.) Ys. 57.29, see note.

[Skt. *sīndhu-*; Old P. *hi(n)du-*; Phl. *hindūkān*; New P. *hind*]

*hišāra-* (from *√har-* redupl.): adj. 'keeping guard over'.—Ys. 57.17 (with acc.).

*hištaitē*, see under *√stā-*.

*hizū-*, *hizvā-*: sb. m. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1) 'tongue'.—*maš hizvō* gen. abl. Ys. 11.4, 5; *hizvō dahvayē* 'with skill of tongue' Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *jihvā-*; Phl. *uzvān*, *huzvān*, *zarān*; New P. *zalān*]

*hizvārnu-*: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.6, see note ad loc. Similarly also now Darmesteter.

*hīm*, *hīš*, see under *hē*.

*huc-*: prefix 'well, good'.—Cf. *hukarsta-*, *hutašta-*, *humata-* etc.

[Skt. *su-*; Old P. *u*, *uv*; Phl. *hū*]

*√i hu-*: vb. cl. 5 'press out' (esp. extract haoma juice).—+ *aīwi* 'extract'.—*aīwišhutəm* (q. v.) *dārayehi* 'witholdest me when extracted' Ys. 11.3 (see note on Phl. Vers.).—Cf. also *haoma-*, *hāvana-*.—[Skt. *su-*; Phl. *hūnitan*]

*√2 hu-* (probably orig. conn. with *√i hu-*): vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* §§ 583, 591) 'generate, produce'.—[Skt. *su-*, *sū-*]

*hukairya-*: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hukairya', name of a mountain.—Yt. 5.3.—[Phl. *hukar*, *hugar*]

*hukarsta-* (from *hu* + *karta-* q. v.): adj. 'well-made'.—Vd. 19.8, 9, see note.—[Skt. *sūkṣta-*; Phl. *hukarṣṭa*]

*hukarṣṭa-* (from *√karp-* = Skt. *√kalp-*): adj. 'well-formed, of perfect shape'.—*fravaṣṭu hukarṣṭamam* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. [Skt. *sūkṣṭa-*]

*huhṣopra-* (from *hu* + *hṣ-*): adj. 'having goodly power, rightly ruling'.—Vd. 19.9 (nom. pl. m., Amesha Spentas).—[Skt. *sukṣatra-*]

*huhṣnaopra-* (from *hu* + 2 *hṣnaopra-*): sb. n. 'good knee' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—*huhṣnaopre hupaṭištāne* acc. du. (dvandva cpd., *Gr.* § 879) 'upon his firm knees and his sure feet' Yt. 14.13.—See *hupaṭištāna-*.

*hutašta-* (from *hu* + *tašta-*): adj. 'well-shapen'.—Yt. 14.7, 9. [Skt. *sūtaṣṭa-*; Phl. *hutāṣṭ*]

*hudāh-* (from *hu* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'beneficent, benevolent'.—*gṇuṣ hudāhō* gen. sg. Ys. 26.4, see note; *hudāhō* nom. pl. m. Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas).—[Cf. Skt. *suddā-*; Phl. *hudāk*]

*hupaṭištāna-* (from *hu* + *paṭištāna-*): sb. n. 'sure foot' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—Yt. 14.13, see *huhṣnaopra-* above.

*hupāta-* (from *hu* + *√pā-* q. v.): adj. 'well-kept, protected'.—*hṣapriṣ hupātōtmā* superl. nom. pl. f. Yt. 14.12.

*humata-* (from *hu* + *mata-*, pass. ptepl. *√man-* q. v.): adj. 'well-thought';—sb. n. 'good thought'.—Cf. *frāyō.humata-*. [Cf. Skt. *sumati-*; Phl. *humat*, *hūmat*]

*huraoda-* (from *hu* + *raoda-* q. v.): adj. 'fair of form, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.2, 5, 9, 25, 26 (Sraosha); Ys. 57.3 (Nairyo-Sanha); Yt. 14.7, 9 (Strength); Vd. 3.24 (maiden).—[Phl. *hūrōst*]

*huyašta-* (from *hu* + *yašta-*, pass. ptepl. *√yaz-*, *Gr.* § 166): adj. 'well-offered'.—*huyašta yasna* instr. sg. m. Yt. 5.9;—*huyaštara-* comparative nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.9.

*huṣṣafah-*, *°an* (from *√hṣp-* q. v., pf. ptepl. *Gr.* § 348, and *Gr.* § 95, correction): pf. ptepl. adj. 'soundly sleeping'.—Ys. 57.17 'who has not slept since' (sc. *asti*, as often w. pf. ptepl.).

*huzantū-* (from *hu* + *√zan-*): adj. 'well-minded, wise'.—Cf. *haozq-pwa-*.—[Cf. Phl. *hāzandih*]

*huzāmit-* (from *hu* + *zāmi-* q. v., cf. Skt. *hāri-*, f. *harit-*): adj. 'having easy childbirth'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. pl.).

1 *hū* (in *hū frāṣmō.dōiti-*). see under *hvar-*.

2 *hū* (from *√2 hu-* q. v.): sb. m. 'swine'.—*hū* (dissyllabic) *kahrpa varāzahe* gen. sg. 'in the shape of a wild boar' (lit. 'boar-pig') Yt. 14.15. —Cf. also *varāza-*.

[Skt. *sū-* (in *sūkārā-* 'swine'); Phl. *hūk*; New P. *hūk* (Horn)]

*hūhta-* (from *hu* + *uhta-*, pass. ptepl. *√vac-* q. v.): adj. 'well-spoken';  
—sb. n. 'good word'.—Cf. *frāyō.hūhta-*.

[Cf. Skt. *sūktā-*; Phl. *hūht*]

*hē, hīm, hīš*: pron. encl. 3d pers. (*Gr.* §§ 395, 1016 seq.) 'he, it etc.'  
—*him* (*ardvīm sūrqm*) acc. sg. f. *Yt.* 5.1;—*hē kamərədām* dat.  
gen. sg. 'his skull' *Ys.* 57.10; *hē dūrašsākəm* 'his glance'  
*Yt.* 14.13; *upa hē baraiti* dat. sg. f. 'he bestows upon her'  
*Vd.* 3.25; *kā hē asti cipa* (*Gr.* § 1020 N.) *Vd.* 6.47; *aētadu hē*  
... *nidarəzayən* (perh. cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.) *Vd.* 6.46; *nōiḡ hē* ...  
*aḡa.stavāne daēnqm* (dat. = acc. sg. f. proleptic, *Gr.* § 1019 N.)  
*Vd.* 19.7; *uzdānəm hē kərənaoḡ* 'let one make a raised place or  
repository for them' (i. e. *azdibiš*, *Gr.* § 1019) *Yt.* 6.50; *hē*  
*nidaḡila* 'deposit them' (sc. *azdibiš*, *Gr.* § 1019) *Vd.* 6.51;—  
*hīš* (i. e. *vīspe karand*) acc. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.4.

[Skt. (Prakrit) *sē, sīm* encl.]

*hōyūm*, see under *haēva-*, *haoya-*.

*hqm*, see under *ham*.

*hqmīn* (from 2 *ham-*, *Gr.* §§ 316, 835): adj. 'relating to summer';—  
sb. m. 'summer'.—*hqmīnəmca zayanəmca* acc. sg. 'both summer  
and winter' (*Gr.* § 932 expl.) *Yt.* 5.5.—[Skt. *hāmīn-*]

*hqm.bərəḡwa-* (from *√bar-*, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'collection, burden,  
harvest'.—*Vd.* 3.27 (acc. sg.), see note.

[Cf. Phl. *hambarašniš*]

*hqm.varəti-* (from *ham* + *√var-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'defense, courage'.  
Esp. *naire hqm.varətiš* 'Manly Courage'.—Cf. *hqm.varəti.vanṭ-*.  
*hqm.varəti.vanṭ-* (from *hqm.varəti-*): adj. 'endowed with manly cour-  
age'.—*ovatō* gen. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.33 (Sraosha).

*hva-*, *hā-* (cf. *hava-*): poss. pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own, self',  
Lat. suus. See *hava-* above.—Cf. *hā.stairiš-*, *hāraoḡšna-*, *hā-*  
*paḡḡya-*.—[Skt. *svā-*; Old P. *uvā-*]

*hāē* (from *hva-*, *hā-*): prefix in cpds. 'self, own'.—Cf. *hāēpaḡḡya-*.

[Cf. Skt. *svay-dm*; Old P. *uvāiō*]

*hāēpaḡḡya-* (from *hāē* + *paḡḡya-*): adj. 'own, personal'.—*hāēpaḡḡyāca*  
*varəsa* 'by his own hair' *Vd.* 6.46.

[Cf. Skt. *svapatyā-*; cf. Old P. *uvāḡpaḡḡya-*]

*hvacaḡ-* (from *hu* + *vacah-*, *Gr.* § 68 b): adj. 'whose word is gracious'.  
—*hvacō* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 339) *Ys.* 57.20.

[Skt. *svācas*, *Gr.* § 17]

*√vaj-*, *vanj-*: vb. cl. 1 'encompass, embrace'.—+ *paḡri* 'surround'.  
—*paḡrišvaḡtəm ayanḡahe* pass. ptepl. acc. sg. 'though encompassed  
round with iron' *Ys.* 11.7, see note.—[Skt. *svaj-*, *svanḡj-*]

*√hvað-*, *hvað-*: vb. cl. 1 (trans.) 'make desirable, sweeten'; (intrans.) 'be liked, desired, relished'.—See under *hvašta-*.

[Skt. *svad-*, *svād-*; Phl. *hvaṣṭan* 'wish'; New P. *hvaṣṭan*]

*hvanirapa-*: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hvaniratha', name of the central Karshvare, the zone on which men live.—Ys. 57.31.

[Phl. *hvanīras*]

*√hvaþ-*: vb. 'sleep, slumber'.—See *huṣṭvafah-* pf. ptepl., cf. next word.

[Skt. *svap-*; Phl. *hvaṣṭan*, *huṣṭan*; New P. *huṣṭan*, *huṣṭīdan*]

*√hvaðdā-* (from *√hvaþ-*, Gr. § 692): vb. cl. 1, 10 'fall, asleep'.—+ *ava* 'drop asleep', cf. *an-avaṇhabdāmnā-* pres. ptepl. mid.

*√1 hvar-*: vb. cl. 1 'eat, drink, consume'.—Cf. *harṣa-*, *hvaṣar-*, *karṣṣ-* *har-*.—[Phl. *hvarītan*, *hūrtan*; New P. *hurdan*]

*√2 hvar-*: vb. 'shine, be bright'.—A root inferable from *hvar-*, *hvarṇah-*.

*√3 hvar-*: vb. 'consume, injure, wound'. Prob. originally the same as *√1 hvar-*.—See *hara-*, (also ? *aharṣta-* 'unconsumed').

*h, ar-* (from *√hvar-*): sb. n. (decl. Gr. § 333) 'sun'.—*hū* (dissyllabic) as gen. sg. in *hū frāṣmō.dāiti-* q. v. Ys. 57.10, 16.—Cf. also *hvarṣ-darṣya-*.—[Skt. *svār-*; Phl. *hvar*, *hūr*; New P. *hur*]

*hara-* (from *√3 hvar-* q. v.): sb. m. 'wound'.—Ys. 57.10.

[Phl. *hūr*; cf. New P. *harah*]

*harṣa-* (from *√1 hvar-*): sb. n. f. 'food'.—*harṣa* nom. pl. n. f. (Gr. § 232) 'food, victuals' Vd. 3.29.—Cf. also *harṣa.baīrya-*.

[Cf. Phl. *hvarīṣṇ*]

*harṣa.baīrya-* (from *hṣ* + *baīrya-*): adj. 'fruit-bearing'.—Vd. 3.23 (gen. pl. f.).

*hvarṣ.darṣya-* (from *hvar-* + *√dars-*, Gr. § 716): adj. 'beheld by the sun, exposed to the sunlight'.—*ṣya* acc. pl. n. (*hṣ* = *azdbīṣ*) Vd. 6.51.

*hvarṇanuvahant-* (from *hvarṇah-*): adj. 'glorious'.—*hvarṇanuvahantmō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.

*hvarṇah-* (from *√2 hvar-*): sb. n. 'glory'.—Esp. *kavaēm hvarṇō* 'the Kingly Glory', a divine light or halo supposed to be possessed by kings.—*hvarṇō* acc. sg. Yt. 14.2; *hvarṇanvha* instr. sg. (Gr. § 941) Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.2, 5.

[Phl. *hvarīṣṇ*; New P. *hūrrah*, *farrah*]

*harṇti-* (from *√1 hvar-*): sb. f. 'food' (esp. food other than grain).—*viṣṭa harṇtiṣ* acc. pl. 'all kinds of fruits' (pl.) Vd. 3.27; *harṇtiṣ* Vd. 3.29.

*hvaršta-* (from *hu* + *varšta-* q. v.): adj. 'well-done';—sb. n. 'good deed'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *frāyō.hvaršta-*.

[Phl. *hūvarṣṭ*]

*hvasta-* (from *hu* + *asta-*, pass. ptepl.  $\sqrt{2}$  *ah-*): sb. m. (sc. *iṣu-*) 'a good arrow-shot' (cf. Yt. 10.21).—*hvastayā aśvimanayā* (probably gen. du.) Ys. 57.28

*hvaspa-* (from *hu* + *aspa-*): adj. 'well-horsed'.—Yt. 5.4 (dat. sg. m.) 'for a man mounted on a good horse'.

[Skt. *svāśva-*; Old P. *uvaspa-*; Phl. *hu-asṣ*]

$\sqrt{h}$  *ah-*: vb. cl. 10 'press together'.—+ *paṭi* 'crush'.—*paṭi hāvha-yēti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.

*hā.barziš* (from *hva-* + *bv-*): sb. n. 'own cushion'.—*hā.barziš nidaipita* acc. sg. 'deposit (the dead) upon his own cushion' (Gr. § 897) Vd. 6.51.

*hvāraoḥṣṇa-* (from *hva-* + *raoḥṣṇa-*): adj. 'self-shining'.—Ys. 57.21, Phl.Vers. has *min benafṣnan rōṣuno* 'shining of itself'

[Cf. Skt. *svāśōcis-*]

*hvā.vāṛja-* (from *hva-* + *vāṛja-* q. v.): adj. 'striking of itself'.—Ys. 57.31 (with *snaiṇiṣ*).

*hā.stairiṣ* (from *hva-* + *stairiṣ*): sb. n. 'own bed, carpet'.—Vd. 6.51, see note.

*hāsta-* (from  $\sqrt{h}$  *had-*, *hād-* q. v.): pass. ptepl. adj. 'liked, desired, solicited' (?).—*yō nam hāstam nōiḥ bahṣahe* Ys. 11.1. Uncertain. Phl.Vers. explains as 'giving the cow to good people as a treasure' (*hṇāstak*); Nar. has *lakṣmyā*. Prob. therefore, 'who doest not present me when desired (i. e. to worthy men), but fattenest me for thyself'. It can hardly mean 'cooked'.

[Cf. Skt. *śāṭṭā-*]

*hāṣar-* (for *harṣar-* from  $\sqrt{h}$  *har-*, Gr. § 164, and compensatory *ā*): sb. m. 'drinker'.—*hāṣāram* acc. sg. Ys. 11.3, allusion is to one of the priestly class who keeps the haoma from being drunk.













RETURN  
TO →  
L

RETURN TO the circulation desk of any

202 University of California Library

or to the

NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station

University of California

Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

2-month loans may be renewed by calling

(510) 642-6753

1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books  
to NRLF

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days  
prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

SEP 19 1996

3 1997

KEY

©s

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046129645

